Proj. No. **671-21-143**

Department of Veterans Affairs

Specifications

For: **Replace 2nd Floor Roof**

At: **Veteran's Administration Medical Center San Antonio, Texas**

Issue **September 03, 2024**

Open Bids **100% Construction Documents**

Amendment	
No.	Date

Property of Department of Veterans Affairs

WITHIN 10 DAYS AFTER DATE OF OPENING BIDS, RETURN THIS SPECIFICATION TOGETHER WITH DRAWINGS, POSTAGE PREPAID TO:

Engineers
ELK CONSORTIUM
2797 Valencia Lane
Schertz, Texas 78154
940.642.9158

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT OF RECORD
WestEast Design Group, LLC
200 E. Grayson St.
San Antonio, Texas 78212

08/16/2024

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS
05-01-22
TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 00	Cover Sheet	
00 01 07	Seal Page	
00 01 10	Table of Contents	
00 73 19	Health and Safety Requirements	
00 73 19A	Health and Safety in Construction 7715	
00 73 19B	VHA PCRA 2023 1.0	
00 73 19C	VHA ICRA 2023 1.0	
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-21
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures	
01 25 00A	Substitution Request Form	
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build	11-21
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-21
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	11-21
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	
01 60 00	Product Requirements	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	04-22
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	01-21
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 04 – MASONRY	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	01-21
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	01-21
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01-21
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	04-22
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT	
11 81 29	Horizontal Fall Protection	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
	Not used	
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	01-17

SECTION 00 73 19
HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

SEE ATTACHED

00 73 19A Health and Safety in Construction 7715

00 73 19B PCRA 2023 1.0

00 73 19C ICRA 2023 1.0

This page intentionally left blank

SAFETY AND HEALTH DURING CONSTRUCTION

1. SUMMARY OF MAJOR CHANGES: Major changes are as follows:

a. Paragraph 2: Delineates responsibilities for the Contracting Officer and the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) medical facility Construction Safety Officer (CSO) who serves as a Contracting Officer's Representative for enforcement of construction contract safety requirements; establishes responsibility for the VA medical facility CSO to identify and assess high-hazard risks and provides a link to information on applicable high-hazard risks on construction sites.

b. Paragraph 2.e.(5): Provides for the development and administration of a Construction Safety Management Tool for tracking Veterans Health Administration (VHA) contractors' deficiencies in implementing contract safety requirements.

c. Paragraph 2.k.: Removes the requirement to create a local policy for the VA medical facility Construction Safety Committee (CSC), reduces the number of required members of the VA medical facility CSC and further delineates that the VA medical facility CSC must be chaired by a member of the VA medical facility Executive Leadership Team and co-chaired by the VA medical facility's Safety Manager.

d. Paragraph 2.l. and paragraph 3: Establishes requirements for use of the VHA-Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA) and the VHA-Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) forms for assessing construction-associated hazards throughout the construction project lifecycle; provides links for the VHA-PCRA and VHA-ICRA forms.

e. Paragraph 2.l.(7): Reduces daily inspection requirements by VHA in its oversight role of construction activities capable of causing fatalities or permanently disabling injuries or illnesses as that responsibility resides with the construction contractors.

f. Paragraph 4: Removes the requirement to complete the Occupational Safety and Health Administration or VHA 10-hour Construction Safety training for the Green Environmental Management System, Patient Safety and Contracting staff; local union representatives and VA Police.

2. RELATED ISSUES: VA Directive 7700, Occupational Safety and Health, dated February 11, 2009; VHA Directive 7701, Comprehensive Occupational Safety and Health Program, dated December 12, 2022; VHA Directive 7712, Fire Protection Code Reviews of Delegated Construction Projects, dated May 19, 2022.

3. POLICY OWNER: The Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Support (19) is responsible for the content of this directive. Questions may be referred to the Director, Occupational Safety and Health Office, Office of Healthcare Environment and Facilities Programs (19HEF) at VHAOccSafetyandHealthAction@va.gov.

4. RESCISSIONS: VHA Directive 7715, Safety and Health During Construction, dated April 6, 2017, is rescinded.

5. RECERTIFICATION: This VHA directive is scheduled for recertification on or before the last working day of June 2028. This VHA directive will continue to serve as national VHA policy until it is recertified or rescinded.

6. IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE: This directive is effective 3 months from publication.

BY DIRECTION OF THE OFFICE OF THE UNDER SECRETARY FOR HEALTH:

/s/ Alfred A. Montoya Jr., MHA, FACHE
Acting Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Support

NOTE: *All references herein to VA and VHA documents incorporate by reference subsequent VA and VHA documents on the same or similar subject matter.*

DISTRIBUTION: Emailed to the VHA Publications Distribution List on July 5, 2023.

CONTENTS

SAFETY AND HEALTH DURING CONSTRUCTION

1. POLICY 1

2. RESPONSIBILITIES 1

3. PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENTS 8

4. TRAINING 10

5. RECORDS MANAGEMENT 10

6. BACKGROUND 10

7. DEFINITIONS 11

8. REFERENCES 11

SAFETY AND HEALTH DURING CONSTRUCTION

1. POLICY

It is Veterans Health Administration (VHA) policy to maintain a safe and healthful environment and ensure compliance with occupational safety and health (OSH) requirements during construction to reduce risk to patients, staff, residents, volunteers, visitors, contractors and the general public at Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) medical facilities, and to reduce risk of disruption of patient care, treatment and mission-essential services. This directive applies to all construction activities as defined by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) that are performed on VHA-owned or VHA-leased properties managed by VHA or where VHA has an oversight role of contractors. **AUTHORITY:** 38 U.S.C. § 7301(b); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1960.6, 1960.8.

2. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. **Under Secretary for Health.** The Under Secretary for Health is responsible for ensuring overall VHA compliance with this directive.

b. **Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Support.** The Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Support is responsible for establishing policy and providing guidance and oversight as necessary to ensure the timely and successful implementation of this directive.

c. **Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Operations.** The Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Operations is responsible for:

(1) Communicating the contents of this directive to each of the Veterans Integrated Services Networks (VISNs).

(2) Assisting VISN Directors to resolve implementation and compliance challenges in all VA medical facilities within that VISN.

(3) Providing oversight of VISNs to ensure compliance with this directive and its effectiveness.

d. **Executive Director, VHA Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program.** The Executive Director, Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program is responsible for:

(1) Overseeing the VHA OSH program.

(2) Providing advisory support to h the Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Operations, VISN Directors and VA medical facility Directors for the establishment and sustainment of their construction safety and health programs performance in a manner that meets the requirements of applicable Federal, State and local statutes and regulations; Executive Orders; and VA and VHA directives.

e. **Director, Occupational Safety and Health Office.** The Director, OSH is responsible for:

(1) Ensuring that guidance is provided in the recognition, evaluation and control of construction hazards, to comply with OSHA and other applicable regulations, health care accreditation standards, VA standards and this directive. For further information, see the Construction Safety Guidebook available at: http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/guidebooks/construction-safety-guidebook. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

(2) Ensuring that guidance is provided on the effective implementation of a construction safety and health program to comply with OSHA regulations, health care accreditation standards and this directive.

(3) Ensuring that consultation occurs with the Director, Office of Healthcare Engineering (OHE) on the development and implementation of this directive.

(4) Ensuring the development of metrics to identify trends in construction safety and health risks and providing guidance to reduce construction-related injuries and illnesses.

(5) Ensuring the development and maintenance of a Construction Safety Management Tool for the documentation and tracking of abatement of contractor safety deficiencies.

(6) Assisting with development and maintenance of VHA-Preconstruction Risk Assessment (PCRA) and VHA-Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) forms along with instructions for use. For details, see paragraph 3.

(7) Assisting the Institute for Learning, Education and Development with the development and delivery of construction safety training materials for VHA staff.

(8) Conducting incident-related site investigations when warranted.

f. **Director, Office of Healthcare Engineering.** The Director, OHE is responsible for:

(1) Providing advisory support to the Director, OSH on the development and implementation of this directive.

(2) Communicating hazard alerts to VHA healthcare engineers at VA-owned and VA-leased properties.

(3) Assisting with incident-related site investigations at the request of the Director, OSH.

g. **Director, National Infectious Disease Service.** The Director, National Infectious Disease Service is responsible for advising on exposure mitigation and protective practices to be employed during construction that reduce the risk of infection and

providing information and advice on infectious diseases associated with construction.

h. **Veterans Integrated Service Network Director.** The VISN Director is responsible for:

(1) Ensuring that VA medical facilities within the VISN are provided adequate staffing, funding, training, support and resources for implementing their construction safety and health programs.

(2) Ensuring that all VA medical facilities within the VISN comply with this directive and informing the Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Operations when barriers to compliance are identified.

(3) Establishing construction safety and health program performance standards for VA medical facility Directors and incorporating them in the overall OSH performance standards.

(4) Ensuring that the VISN Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Manager audits VA medical facility construction safety and health programs as part of the Annual Workplace Evaluations (AWE) and that the audit's findings are included in the AWE report. ***NOTE:*** *AWEs are required by VHA Directive 7701, Comprehensive Occupational Safety and Health Program, dated December 12, 2022.*

(5) Facilitating communication between VHA Central Office and VA medical facility staff regarding construction safety actions, policies, guidance and incidents.

i. **Veterans Integrated Service Network Safety and Occupational Health Manager.** The VISN SOH Manager (sometimes referred to as the VISN OSH Manager) is responsible for:

(1) Being knowledgeable of VHA policies and guidance concerning construction safety.

(2) Ensuring completion of AWEs that include identification of deficiencies in the implementation of each VA medical facility's construction safety and health program and drafting a report of those findings to be reviewed and approved by the VISN Director.

(3) Tracking identified deficiencies (from AWEs, employee complaints, OSHA inspections and other means) to abatement within specified timeframes.

(4) Collecting, analyzing and validating data associated with nationally established construction safety metrics and consulting with VA medical facilities to improve performance.

(5) Coordinating communication between VHA Central Office, VISN and VA medical facility staff regarding construction safety actions, policies, guidance and incidents.

(6) Completing and documenting training in accordance with paragraph 4.

j. **Contracting Officer.** The Contracting Officer (CO) is responsible for:

(1) Ensuring the appropriate Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation (VAAR) and Veterans Affairs Acquisition Manual clauses have been included in the solicitation for construction contracts when appropriate and taking contracting actions, including "stop work" orders, to remedy contracting situations when necessary.

(2) Ensuring the delegation of Contracting Officer Representatives (CORs) as requested by VA medical facility Directors.

k. **VA Medical Facility Director.** The VA medical facility Director is responsible for:

(1) Ensuring the establishment, resourcing and monitoring of the VA medical facility's construction safety and health program using a Construction Safety Committee (CSC) and appointing a member of the VA medical facility Executive Leadership Team (ELT) as the chair and the VA medical facility Safety Manager as co-chair. ***NOTE:*** *The VA medical facility CSC must be a multi-disciplinary team composed of representatives from the following program areas: Infection Prevention and Control, Patient Safety, SOH, Healthcare Engineering as well as Construction Safety Officers (CSOs). Contracting, Green Environmental Management System, VA Police, Emergency Planning, Safe Patient Handling and Mobility, Pharmacy, Sterile Processing, Employee Occupational Health; other program areas that may be affected by a construction project may be asked to participate on an ad hoc basis as deemed appropriate by the VA medical facility CSC chair. Local unions are notified of meetings and may choose to attend.*

(2) Ensuring that the VA medical facility CSC complies with this directive.

(3) Submitting a formal nomination to the CO for a COR to serve as the CSO based on recommendations from the VA medical facility CSC.

(4) Ensuring that VA medical facility personnel complete and document construction safety training in accordance with paragraph 4.

(5) Ensuring that other VHA personnel who need limited access to the construction area(s) complete a local safety orientation on the hazards and safety measures that may be encountered on the construction jobsite.

l. **VA Medical Facility Construction Safety Committee Chair.** ***NOTE:*** *The VA medical facility CSC chair is a member of the ELT and appointed by the VA medical facility Director.* The VA medical facility CSC chair is responsible for:

(1) Determining the scope and depth of safety, industrial hygiene, infection prevention and control, emergency management and security responsibilities as appropriate for all construction activities.

(2) Recommending a CSO to the VA medical facility Director for nomination as a COR to the CO. ***NOTE:*** *The nomination recommendation must give due consideration to OSH qualifications, experience on the project and the identified or potential hazards. The nomination recommendation must be documented within the VA medical facility CSC minutes with the COR nomination memorandum kept on file by the CO.*

(3) Ensuring that a VHA-PCRA is completed and documented in accordance with this directive (see paragraph 3) and VA-recognized health care accreditation standards. ***NOTE:*** *The VA medical facility CSC chair designates who will complete the VHA-PCRA (e.g., the CSO).*

(4) Coordinating with the VA medical facility CSO to ensure any VA or VHA programs and initiatives for preventing the spread of infectious diseases (e.g., tuberculosis screening or testing, influenza immunization, COVID-19 immunization) are considered in those circumstances where contracted construction personnel meet the definition of persons covered by each respective policy. ***NOTE:*** *Questions about covered persons can be directed to VHA OSH Office.*

(5) Ensuring that the CSC members participate in all phases of construction projects from planning through completion. ***NOTE:*** *This includes reviewing and making recommendations regarding construction plans, contract specifications, contract submittals related to construction safety and health and any other documents that may assist in the implementation of an effective construction safety and health program. The full membership of the VA medical facility CSC must be involved early in the process and continue to actively participate on a regular basis.*

(6) Ensuring that an Interim Life Safety Measures assessment is conducted and implementing life safety measures as necessary.

(7) Ensuring that the construction safety and health program includes periodic work site hazard surveillance activities with appropriate membership (minimally the CSO), scope and frequency (minimum weekly) for each construction project as determined by the CSO and the VHA-PCRA. Hazard surveillance activities must be documented and tracked to completion in the designated OSH reporting system. ***NOTE:*** *Documentation must include date, time and members of the inspection team, as well as deficiencies, type of corrective action, time and date of correction and monthly tabulation of the contractors' OSHA recordables and hours worked.*

(8) Ensuring that each construction area or site has a security plan in place to restrict access to unauthorized persons and that the plan is fully implemented.

(9) Ensuring that the VA medical facility CSC meets at least once per month; signing CSC minutes.

(10) Documenting and communicating VA medical facility-specific construction safety requirements and standards to appropriate VA medical facility personnel.

(11) Ensuring participation of SMEs in a final walk-through inspection and approval

of the site prior to opening of the area for use, patient care or provision of services as appropriate.

m. **VA Medical Facility Safety Manager.** The VA medical facility Safety Manager is responsible for providing construction safety consultations and serving as the co-chair of the VA medical facility CSC.

n. **VA Medical Facility Chief Healthcare Engineer.** The VA medical facility Chief Healthcare Engineer is responsible for:

(1) Ensuring that the Healthcare Engineering Program complies with the applicable requirements of this directive.

(2) Ensuring each VHA construction work crew performing non-contracted (in-house) construction work/activities managed by Healthcare Engineering has a leader (VHA Construction Lead Person (CLP)) with authority to take corrective measures if hazards are observed during their work operations.

(3) Ensuring the VHA CLP is designated as the OSHA-defined Competent Person (CP) in accordance with 29 C.F.R. § 1926.20(b)(2). Documentation of CP designation(s) is provided to the VA medical facility CSC.

(4) Ensuring VHA CLPs and VHA shop staff performing construction work receive training in the recognition and avoidance of unsafe conditions and the regulations applicable to their work environment to control or eliminate any hazards or other exposure to illness or injury.

(5) Completing and documenting training in accordance with paragraph 4.

(6) Serving on the VA medical facility CSC, provide counsel on construction and engineering questions and issues.

o. **VA Medical Facility Construction Safety Officer.** The VA medical facility CSO is responsible for:

(1) Serving on the VA medical facility CSC.

(2) Advising the CO, in accordance with FAR Clause 36.513, Accident Prevention, subparagraph (b), to include FAR Clause 52.236-13, Accident Prevention, in all solicitations and construction contracts as special precautions are appropriate due to the hazardous nature of construction work and potential to disrupt VA medical facility operations and cause harm.

(3) Advising the CO as to whether subparagraph (f) of the Clause 52.236-13 which requires development of a written Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs), must be included in a solicitation and construction contract. ***NOTE:*** *Typically, all construction work is considered work of long(er) duration, hazardous nature or involves hazardous materials or operations that might endanger the safety of*

the public and government personnel or property. Only short duration, smaller scale and lower complexity construction projects should be considered for not including subparagraph (f).

(4) Editing the VA Master Construction Specifications, Division 1 - General Requirements, Section 01 35 26, to make it specific for the associated construction project and provide to the CO for inclusion in each construction solicitation and contract.

(5) Reviewing project safety-related submittals for all assigned construction projects, specifically including the contractor project APP and AHAs.

(6) Providing oversight of construction safety. The CSO must be knowledgeable in the general inspection of typical worksites during construction activities performed by contract staff and in the review of contractor construction safety and health program submittals. ***NOTE:*** *CSOs do not take the place of the contractor's CP or act on their behalf.*

(7) Conducting hazard surveillance activities weekly at a minimum to identify deficiencies in the construction contractor's implementation of contract safety requirements and tracking the abatement of those deficiencies to completion.

(8) Ensuring that high-hazard risks on construction sites have a focused attention during hazard surveillance activities for compliance contract safety requirements. The list of high-hazard risks can be found at http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/occupational-safety-health/high-hazards-items-construction-sites. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

(9) Collecting information related to contractor injury, illness and hours worked on a monthly basis and review the data for trends identifying non-compliance with contract safety requirements.

(10) Reporting risks, deficiencies, trends and improvements for each construction project to the VA medical facility CSC during at least monthly meetings.

(11) Communicating to the contractor, COR for overall construction contract administration and CO any identified non-compliance with OSHA regulations, VA contract safety specifications or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger with a verbal warning and a request for immediate corrective action and following up with written confirmation (email or letter of concern) provided to the contractor of the deficiencies identified. ***NOTE:*** *Corrective action includes stopping or removal of personnel from exposure to the hazardous activity but continuing work operations with abatement of the hazardous activity. A formal "stop work" order can only be provided by the CO. No one else has the authority to make any commitments or changes that affect price, quality, quantity, delivery or other terms and conditions of the contract nor in any way to direct the contractor or its subcontractors to operate in conflict with the contract terms and conditions.*

(12) Advising the CO of repeated offenses of the same or substantially similar hazards and instances in which the contractor has failed to take the necessary corrective action to abate the safety non-compliance and requesting that either all or part of the work be stopped.

(13) Ensuring compliance, via documentation of certification from the contractor, with VA or VHA programs or initiatives for preventing the spread of infectious diseases (e.g., tuberculosis screening/testing, influenza immunization, COVID-19 immunization) in those circumstances where contracted construction personnel meet the definition of persons covered by each respective VHA policy. ***NOTE:*** *Questions about covered persons can be directed to the VHA OSH Office.*

p. **VHA Construction Lead Person.**. The VHA CLP is assigned to manage construction safety on non-contracted (in-house) construction work activities managed by the VA medical facility Healthcare Engineering Program and is responsible for:

(1) Acting as the VA medical facility OSHA-defined CP on assigned healthcare engineering in-house projects.

(2) Being knowledgeable of the hazards that may be encountered during their construction work operations and completing relevant formal training (e.g., scaffold safety training if using scaffolds).

(3) Conducting daily safety inspections on all active construction worksites, when construction-related work is being performed, to identify existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to VHA construction staff and taking prompt corrective measures to eliminate identified hazards.

3. PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENTS

a. The VHA-PCRA form must be used to assess and document all construction-associated hazards that affect VA medical facilities, their occupants, services and mission-essential functions and capabilities. VHA-PCRAs are intended to eliminate or minimize construction-associated risks.

(1) At least one VHA-PCRA must be completed for each construction project or activity. Project or construction activity scope and complexity determine the need for multiple VHA-PCRAs. Determinants include, but are not limited to duration, number and size of areas or locations, work phases, types and number of individuals (e.g., patients, residents, staff, public), changes in means and methods and changes in mitigation strategies.

(2) Initial VHA-PCRAs must be completed and included in construction contract solicitations to assure bidder awareness of VA assessed risks and required mitigation(s) that may impact contractor work activities (e.g. means and methods, labor, scheduling, safety precautions, safety training of workers, pricing).

(3) VHA-PCRAs must be re-validated and updated as needed based on but not limited to changes from original designs, affected individuals, area(s)/location(s), scope, contractor means and methods, safety requirements, phasing, contractor competencies and capabilities.

(4) The VHA-PCRA form, use instructions and other guidance are available at: http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/resources/vha-pre-construction-risk-assessment-pcra. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

(5) VHA-PCRA includes an initial general assessment of potential risks of transmission of infectious disease(s) related to all construction activity in addition to the primary review of construction safety and associated impacts.

(a) This initial assessment of transmission risks of airborne, surface contact and waterborne or water-related infectious diseases conducted within the VHA-PCRA must be performed with input from a member of the VA medical facility Infection Prevention and Control staff and with the VA medical facility Water Safety Committee, as needed. See VHA Directive 1061(1), Prevention of Health Care-Associated Legionella Disease and Scald Injury from Water Systems, dated February 16, 2021.

1. The assessment is to determine if any infection control measures may be required in addition to those already implemented in the VHA-PCRA to prevent or reduce exposure to infectious agents to VA medical facility occupants.

2. An assessment of the risks of the construction or renovation activity on exposure to infectious diseases must not be limited to the exposure potential during the activity but also include assessment of exposure potential and necessary mitigations after completion or substantial completion prior to occupancy or use.

(b) For those construction activities where the initial infection control review within the VHA-PCRA identifies potential risks of infectious disease transmission affecting the care, treatment or services of patients or residents, a detailed analysis must be conducted using the VHA-ICRA form to document an in-depth infection risk assessment(s) and identification of mitigation actions/activities. The VHA-ICRA form, use instructions and other guidance are available at: http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/resources/vha-infection-control-risk-assessment-icra. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

1. VHA-ICRAs that have been completed must be included with VHA-PCRAs in construction contract solicitations to assure bidder awareness of VA-assessed risks and required mitigation(s) that may impact contractor work activities such as means and methods, labor, scheduling, safety precautions, special training of workers and pricing.

2. VHA-ICRAs must be re-validated and updated as needed based on changes in original designs, affected individuals, area(s) or location(s), scope, contractor means and methods, infection prevention and control requirements, differing site conditions, phasing, contractor competencies and capabilities, disease outbreaks.

3. Additional infection prevention and control guidance and resources related to construction safety can be found at: http://vaww.va.gov/InfectiousDiseases/IPC.asp. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

4. TRAINING

a. The following training is ***required*** for VA medical facility Chief Healthcare Engineers, VHA CLPs, all VISN SOH Managers, staff that have responsibilities related to construction, CSOs, Project Engineers and VA medical facility Safety Program Managers:

(1) VHA Talent Management System (TMS) EES-#150 or the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety training course. ***NOTE:*** *The VA TMS PCRA training (VA # 42431) is added if the OSHA 30-hour course is used.*

(2) Minimum of 10 hours of construction safety-related training every 2 years.

b. The following training is ***required*** for VHA Infection Prevention and Control staff: VA TMS PCRA training (VA # 42431).

c. VHA CLPs and VHA shop staff performing construction work must complete training in the recognition and avoidance of unsafe conditions and the regulations applicable to their work environment to control or eliminate any hazards or other exposure to illness or injury in accordance with 29 C.F.R. § 1926.21(b)(2). This training is not standardized, varies based upon potential hazards in their work environment and can be found through such sources as: VA TMS, OSHA Training Education Centers, private sector trainers and locally by trainers with the requisite construction occupational safety and health knowledge.

5. RECORDS MANAGEMENT

All records regardless of format (e.g., paper, electronic, electronic systems) created by this directive must be managed as required by the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) approved records schedules found in VHA Records Control Schedule 10-1. Questions regarding any aspect of records management should be addressed to the appropriate Records Officer.

6. BACKGROUND

a. OSHA amended 29 C.F.R. part 1960 to implement its Multi-Employer Worksite Policy (OSHA Directive CPL 2-0.124) in the Federal sector. As a result, controlling employers such as VHA are required to provide “reasonable care,” which OSHA explains as having the following components:

(1) Periodic inspections of appropriate frequency;

(2) Implementation of an effective system for promptly correcting hazards; and

(3) Enforcement of the other employer's compliance with safety and health requirements, with an effective, graduated system of enforcement and follow-up inspections.

b. FAR, 48 C.F.R. §§ 9.104-1(f) and 52.236-13; VAAR, 48 C.F.R. § 852.223-71(a) and (b)(1); OSHA, 29 C.F.R. part 1926; The Joint Commission accreditation standards; National Fire Protection Association standards; and VA Fire Protection Design Manual identify requirements for safe construction practices.

c. The implementation of a proactive and comprehensive construction safety and health program reduces the potential for injury and illness from unsafe and unhealthy construction activities and liability.

7. DEFINITIONS

a. **Competent Person.** For purposes of this directive, a CP is an individual who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 C.F.R. § 1926.32(f)).

b. **Construction Work.** For purposes of this directive, construction work is the process of building, altering, repairing, remodeling, improving or demolishing an infrastructure facility, including any structure, building or other improvements of any kind to real property. It does not include the routine operation, routine repair or routine maintenance of an existing infrastructure facility, including structures, buildings or real property.

c. **VHA-Infection Control Risk Assessment.** A VHA-ICRA is a systematic process, conducted as part of the VHA-PCRA, that determines the level of potential infection risks to patients or residents due to the physical environment throughout the construction and commissioning process and defines controls to reduce these infection-related risks.

d. **VHA-Pre-Construction Risk Assessment.** A VHA-PCRA is a formal assessment protocol required to identify potential safety risks in the health care facility environment and create mitigation strategies to prevent, reduce or eliminate them prior to the initiation of any construction-related activities. The assessment includes an assessment of potential risks to occupants for air quality, infection prevention and control, utility requirements, noise, vibration and any other hazards applicable to the work. The VHA-PCRA may also include a detailed VHA-ICRA to assess infection-related risks to patients and residents.

8. REFERENCES

a. 29 C.F.R. §§ 1910.12, 1926.20, 1926.21 and 1926.32.

b. FAR, 48 C.F.R. subparts 9.1, 36 and 52.

c. VAAR, 48 C.F.R. part 852.

d. VHA Directive 1061(1), Prevention of Health Care-Associated Legionella Disease and Scald Injury from Water Systems, dated February 16, 2021.

e. VHA Directive 7701, Comprehensive Occupational Safety and Health Program, dated December 12, 2022.

f. VHA Construction Safety Guidebook. http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/guidebooks/construction-safety-guidebook. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

g. VHA-PCRA Guidance. http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/resources/vha-pre-construction-risk-assessment-pcra. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

h. VHA-ICRA Guidance. http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/resources/vha-infection-control-risk-assessment-icra. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

i. Infection Prevention and Control Resources. http://vaww.va.gov/InfectiousDiseases/IPC.asp. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

j. VHA High Hazard Items on Construction Sites. http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/occupational-safety-health/high-hazards-items-construction-sites. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

k. VA Master Construction Specifications, Division 1, General Requirements, Section 01 35 26 - Safety Requirements. https://www.cfm.va.gov/til/spec.asp#01.

l. OSHA Directive CPL 2-0.124, Multi-Employer Citation Policy. https://www.osha.gov/enforcement/directives/cpl-02-00-124.

m. The Joint Commission Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual. http://vaww.hefp.va.gov/resources/joint-commission-tjc. ***NOTE:*** *This is an internal VA website that is not available to the public.*

VHA Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA)

PCRA Introductory Information and Instructions

Use this template as a baseline for performing facility Pre-Construction Risk Assessments (PCRA) for Construction, Renovation, and Maintenance work (referred to as the "activity" in this document). The template provides minimum requirements for categorizing activity type(s) and safety risk to determine the level of precautions needed to prevent impact related to Construction, Renovation and Maintenance on patients, employees, and contractors.

Ensure that the activity statement of work and any drawings available are used for the PCRA assessment and included in the project file with the completed PCRA.

Communication and coordination of all types of activity with affected areas are to be included among the control measures. The development of communication and coordination plans must begin during the activity planning phase.

Facilities may customize this template to incorporate site-specific information and requirements.

NOTE: *This VHA PCRA template pertains specifically to non-infection-related safety for Construction, Renovation, and Maintenance activities. It must be used in conjunction with the VHA Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) for the activity, if required, which specifically addresses infection risks outside the scope of this PCRA.*

PERMIT: See the last page of this document for a fillable permit form to be used for posting at the activity site.

Activity Location:

Activity Name, Number, and/or Brief Description:

Table 1 - Construction, Renovation, and/or Maintenance Activity Type and Control Measures

NOTE: *If any of the bulleted criteria in a higher activity type pertains to the work that will be done (even if the other criteria are in a lower type), use the higher activity type for the VHA PCRA.*

Controls defined in Table 1 for the activity must be in place before the activity begins and maintained until work is completed and the area is activated. Control measures for each activity must also include the control measures in the preceding row(s).

As the activity progresses, a full re-evaluation of remaining activity type and risk is required prior to changing the level of control measures.

Activity Type determined from Table 1:

Activity Type and Description	Control Measures
Inspection/upkeep generally defined as follows: • Work can be completed in a single shift, not to exceed 10 hours. • Patients, employees and/or visitors may be in the area depending on the activity. • Work that does not create dust or debris. • Work that does not create vapors or fumes. • Removal of ceiling tile or access to mechanical or electrical chase for visual inspection that will not impair fire safety systems and are limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet with limited	1. Immediately replace any ceiling tile, close access panels, etc., upon completion of work. 2. Site visits of construction area are required weekly by member of multi-disciplinary team. Site visits will be documented on standard checklist. 3. Site specific safety plan, task hazard analysis, and hazard communication required to be provided by the contractor and approved where a contact is in place. For internal work the

exposure time (not to exceed an hour for each tile) within the shift. • Minor interior updates (e.g., replacing floor or ceiling tiles, carpentry work to include hanging signage, and painting with hand tools) that do not create vibration or noise. • Limited building system maintenance that does not require Lock Out Tag Out (LOTO) such as plumbing on potable systems limited to faucet replacement, steam trap replacement etc. and electrical work such as replacement of bulbs, receptacles, or switches.	shop involved must work with Safety to ensure proper precautions are in place. 4. Must address identified hazards and controls that will be implemented to ensure minimal impact to patients, employees, contractors and facility. 5. Communication and coordination plan for all affected areas

Small scale Construction, Renovation and general maintenance/repair work, generally defined as follows:
• Prolonged work that may take longer than a single shift but not exceeding six months.
• Patients and employees are not to be in the area until activity is completed.
• Work that creates some noise and vibration due to power tool use.
• Selective demolition/removal of preexisting floor covering, casework, lay-in ceiling, or other architectural elements that may
  o disturb asbestos, lead or silica
  o create the potential for falling objects
  o create vibration and/or noise in excess of 80 dB(A) in surrounding areas.
  o cause penetrations in fire or smoke barrier
• Plumbing work such as the installation of new sinks, showers and toilets and associated plumbing that requires utility outages or work on the steam system that may require:
  o LOTO
  o The use of compressed gas cylinders
• Electrical work such as installation of conduit and wire for lighting, receptacles and switches for an area, the installation of conduit and wire for new devices such as terminal units, fans etc. Electrical work such as installation of cabling/wiring/conduit for a single device, installation of new device such as a light fixture that require LOTO.
• Air Handler and/or fan shutdown/startup and HVAC work such as replacement of a single diffuser, single terminal unit, a single device and the installation of ductwork, diffusers, and terminal units for an area that may require:
  o Work on ladders
  o Rigging, hoisting or lifting of equipment or materials overhead
• Modification of existing fire alarm and suppression systems requiring system outages and ILSMs or obstruction of exits and or impact on corridors.
• Architectural, structural, or any other work that may cause vapors or fumes such as:
  o Roofing work
  o Flooring work
  o Painting or other large-scale use of such substances.
	All control measures in the row above and the following:
	1. Hazard communication chemical inventory required to be provided by the contractor and approved.
	2. Where construction, Renovation and maintenance are done in an accredited facility, and ILSM assessment is required to be done and ILSMs put into place in accordance with TJC LS.01.02.01 and the local facility policy including Fire watch if necessary. Staff is trained and the ILSM is verified regularly
	3. Hot Work or burn permits in place and staff trained
	4. LOTO procedures in place and staff trained on their use
	5. Site visits will be reviewed using the criteria in standardized guide.
	6. Daily inspections of the site are to be conducted by the General Contractor or shop supervisor and documented on their daily log.

Large-scale construction, renovation, or maintenance generally defined as follows: • Work exceeding 6 months in duration. • Patients and employees are not to be in the area until activity is completed.	**All control measures in the two rows above and the following Activity Hazard Analyses and Control Plans (check all that apply):** 1. Excavation safety plan in place ☐ 2. Dust control plan in place ☐

• Excavation or heavy equipment use taking place
  ○ Dig safe required utility location
  ○ Trench safety
  ○ Dust control plan
  ○ Equipment exhaust, Noise, Vibration
• Confined space entry required (permit required or not)
• Requires crane work
  ○ General crane work
  ○ Lift over buildings
• Includes elevated work
  ○ Roof work, fall protection
  ○ Window work, scaffolding and fall protection
  ○ Odor control
• Welding, cutting or use of torches requiring burn permits
• Demolition of building components and infrastructure including removal of multiple doors, walls, framing, ceilings, flooring, piping, electrical and HVAC that may
  ○ require asbestos, lead or silica abatement
  ○ create the potential for falling objects
  ○ create vibration and/or noise in excess of 90 dB(A) in surrounding areas.
  ○ cause breaches to fire or smoke barrier
• The installation building components such as new walls, ceilings and doors including framing, drywall and associated plaster work that requires transport of significant materials through building and up elevators i.e., weight limits of floors and elevators
• Plumbing work requiring LOTO and system shutdown and startup such as the installation of:
  ○ new medical gas systems,
  ○ steam/heating hot water, condensate systems,
  ○ Potable water and sanitary drainage, multiple sinks, showers and toilets including associated plumbing.
• Electrical work such as installation of electrical feeders, distribution panels, conduit and wire for lighting, receptacles and switches for an area, the installation of conduit and wire for new devices such as terminal units, fans etc. requiring LOTO and system isolation.
• Installation of fire alarm and suppression systems requiring outages of those systems and ILSMs or closure of exits/corridors
• Mechanical work such as the installation of air handling equipment, associated ductwork, diffusers, heat exchangers, terminal units and controls requiring lifting and support of equipment and systems.
	3. Pollution prevention plan in place ☐
	4. Dig safe paper work in place ☐
	5. Crane lift plan in place ☐
	  a. Crane placement
	  b. Crane swing
	  c. Crane load evaluation
	6. Fall protection plan in place and staff trained ☐
	7. Confined entry plan in place and staff trained ☐

Table 2. Affected Adjacent Area Assessment

In addition to the minimum precautions noted above for the Activity Type, it is critical that the activity be coordinated with the areas adjacent to the activity to ensure operations in those areas are not disrupted or impacted. List the adjacent areas in Table 2 below and develop activity-specific coordination plans and associated communication plans with each area to address activity work that could impact or disrupt the operation of the areas, in general as follows:

- If adjacent area is **vacant** (e.g., work outside, construction of new building, etc.):
  - Coordination is typically not necessary other than potentially traffic flow and pedestrian access.

VHA Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA)

- If adjacent area is **non-continuously occupied** (e.g., areas where outpatient care is provided, employee health, etc.):
  - Develop a list of activities that will potentially impact or disrupt the operation of the area (e.g., work involving noise, vibration or exit obstruction) and meet with POC to coordinate execution of work in a way that mitigates the impact (e.g., conduct work after hours).
- If adjacent area is **occupied continuously** (e.g., areas where inpatient care is provided, residential areas such as Community Living Centers, etc.):
  - Develop a list of activities that will potentially impact or disrupt the operation of the area (e.g., work involving noise, vibration or exit obstruction) and meet with POC to coordinate execution of work in a way that mitigates the impact (e.g., move affected party temporarily).

Area	**Service(s)/Type(s) of Area(s)** *(e.g., OR, Unit/Ward, Sterile Processing, Administrative, etc)**	**Point of Contact (POC)**	**POC Contact Information**	**Construction plan communicated to POC?**
Activity Area**				
Area Above				
Area Below				
Adjacent Area 1				
Adjacent Area 2				
Adjacent Area 3				
Adjacent Area 4				

* There may be more than one Service/type of area for each row. List all. The information entered on this table must be used in the ICRA if required.

** List the area(s) in which the construction/renovation/maintenance activity will occur.

Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)

Consult with Infection Prevention and Control regarding the assessment of potential infection risks associated with the activity and the need for control measures. See VHA Directive 7715 and the VHA ICRA Template for more information.

Is an ICRA required for the Activity? Yes ☐ No ☐

Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA) Permit

This page must be posted at the entrance to the project area, or other designated area

Unique permit number:			
Location and brief description of construction/renovation/maintenance			
Project manager		Project start date	
Contact phone number		Completion date	
Contractor or lead shop		Permit expiration date	

Activity Type *Inspection/Upkeep, Small-scale, or Large-scale)*	

Activity Type	**Control measures to be in place for the duration of the activity** *(Check the box for the Activity Type to indicate the Control Measures)*
Inspection/Upkeep ☐	1. Immediately replace any ceiling tile, close access panels, etc., upon completion of work. 2. Site visits of construction area are required weekly by member of multi-disciplinary team. Site visits will be documented on standard checklist. 3. Site specific safety plan, task hazard analysis, and hazard communication required to be provided by the contractor and approved. 4. Must address identified hazards and controls that will be implemented to ensure minimal impact patients, employees, contractors and facility. 5. Communication and coordination plan for all affected areas
Small-scale ☐	**All control measures in the row above and the following:** 1. Hazard communication chemical inventory required to be provided by the contractor and approved. 2. ILSMs in place and staff trained on situation 3. Hot Work or burn permits in place and staff trained 4. LOTO procedures in place and staff trained on their use 5. Site visits will be reviewed using the criteria in standardized guide. 6. Daily inspections of the site are to be conducted by the General Contractor and documented on their daily log.
Large-scale ☐	**All control measures in both rows above and the following Activity Hazard Analyses and Control Plans as applicable (check all that apply):** 1. Excavation safety plan in place ☐ 2. Dust control plan in place ☐ 3. Pollution prevention plan in place ☐ 4. Dig safe paperwork in place ☐ 5. Crane lift plan in place ☐ a. Crane placement b. Crane swing c. Crane load evaluation 6. Fall protection plan in place and staff trained ☐ 7. Confined entry plan in place and staff trained ☐

Additional requirements:			
Is an Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) required for the Activity? Yes ☐ No ☐ Infection Prevention and Control signature: Date:			
Project Manager signature		Date	
Safety Officer signature		Date	
Chair, Construction Safety Committee signature		Date	

*The location of all Activity Hazard Analyses and Control Plans (excavation, dust, pollution, etc.) as applicable shall be identified on this permit and shall be made available to all workers on the job.

VHA Infection Control Risk Assessment for Construction, Renovation and Maintenance

Introductory Information and Instructions

Use this template as a baseline for performing facility Infection Control Risk Assessments (ICRAs) for construction, renovation, and maintenance work (referred to as the "activity" in this document). The template provides minimum requirements for categorizing activity types and patient risk to determine the level of precautions needed to prevent infection risks. Facilities may customize this template to incorporate site-specific information and/or to add more stringent criteria.

NOTE: *This VHA ICRA template pertains specifically to infection prevention. It must be used in conjunction with the required Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA) for the activity which addresses other activity-related safety concerns (e.g., vibration, noise) outside the scope of the ICRA.*

To complete the template:

1. Use **Table 1** to identify the category of the construction, renovation and/or maintenance activity.
2. Use **Table 2** to identify the areas affected by the activity.
3. Use **Table 3** to identify the overall patient risk category that will be affected by the activity.
4. Use **Table 4** to determine the level of infection prevention and control precautions needed for the activity.

Once all 4 steps above are completed: Refer to **Table 5** for the minimum required control measures for the level of infection prevention and control precautions needed for the activity. Refer to **Table 6** for the minimum infection prevention and control measures required on completion of the activity.

PERMIT: See the last page of this document for a fillable permit form to be used for posting at the activity site as needed.

Table 1 - Construction, Renovation, and/or Maintenance Activity Category

NOTE: *If any of the bulleted criteria in a higher activity category pertains to the work that will be done (even if the other criteria are in a lower category), use the higher activity category for the VHA ICRA.*

Activity Category determined from Table 1 (*A, B, C, or D*): ☐

Category A	**Inspection and/or facility upkeep generally defined as follows**: • Work can be completed in a single shift, not to exceed 10 hours. • Patients and/or employees may be in the area depending on the activity. • Work that does not create dust or debris. • Removal of ceiling tile or access to mechanical or electrical chase for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet with limited exposure time (not to exceed an hour for each tile) within the shift. • Minor interior updates (e.g., replacing floor or ceiling tiles, carpentry work to include hanging signage, and painting without sanding) that do not create dust or debris. • Limited building system maintenance such as plumbing on potable systems limited to faucet replacement etc. and electrical work such as replacement of bulbs, receptacles, or switches.
Category B	**General maintenance and repair work generally defined as follows:** • Prolonged inspection and work that may take longer than a single shift but not exceeding a week. • Patients and employees are not to be in the area until activity is completed. • Work that creates minimal dust and debris.

	• Interior finish or surface repairs, updates, or modifications such as repair of firewalls and barriers, and new flooring that produces minimal dust and debris. Controlled sanding activities (e.g., wet or dry sanding) that produce minimal dust and debris. • Plumbing work such as installation or replacement of a single fixture or piping for a single fixture. Any work on sanitary plumbing including snaking of drains. • Electrical work such as installation of cabling/wiring/conduit for a single device, installation of new device such as a light fixture that produces minimal dust and debris. • Air Handler and/or fan shutdown/startup and HVAC work such as replacement of a single diffuser, single terminal unit or a single device that produces minimal dust and debris.
Category C	**Small-scale construction, renovation, or maintenance generally defined as follows**: • Work requiring longer than a single week to complete but not exceeding 6 months. • Patients and employees are not to be in the area until activity is completed. • Demolition/removal of preexisting floor covering, casework, lay-in ceiling, or other architectural elements. • Demolition/removal of more than 32 ft^2 of drywall/framing, hard ceilings, and doors/framing and minimal infrastructure such as electrical circuits and branch piping. • Installation of new walls, ceilings and doors including framing, drywall/plaster and associated work. • Plumbing work such as the installation of new sinks, showers and toilets and associated plumbing. • Shut down of sections of potable water systems. • Electrical work such as installation of conduit and wire for lighting, receptacles and switches for an area, the installation of conduit and wire for new devices such as terminal units, fans etc. • Modification of existing fire alarm and suppression systems. • Mechanical work such as the installation of ductwork, diffusers, and terminal units for an area.

Category D	**Large-scale construction, renovation, or maintenance generally defined as follows**:
	• Work exceeding 6 months in duration.
	• Patients and employees are not to be in the area until activity is completed.
	• Large-scale demolition of building components and infrastructure including removal of multiple doors, walls, framing, ceilings, flooring, piping, electrical and HVAC.
	• The installation building components such as new walls, ceilings and doors including framing, drywall and associated plaster work.
	• Plumbing work such as the installation of:
	  ○ new medical gas systems,
	  ○ steam/heating hot water, condensate systems,
	  ○ multiple sinks, showers and toilets including associated plumbing.
	• Shutdown of potable water, steam/heating hot water, condensate, and medical gas systems.
	• Electrical work such as installation of electrical feeders, distribution panels, conduit and wire for lighting, receptacles and switches for an area, the installation of conduit and wire for new devices such as terminal units, fans etc.
	• Installation of fire alarm and suppression systems.
	• Electrical shutdown of multiple panels.
	• Mechanical work such as the installation of air handling equipment, associated ductwork, diffusers, heat exchangers, terminal units and controls.

Table 2 - Affected Area Assessment

Identify the areas and associated patients that will be affected by the construction/renovation/maintenance activity (see the Figure for a visual representation of adjacent affected areas).

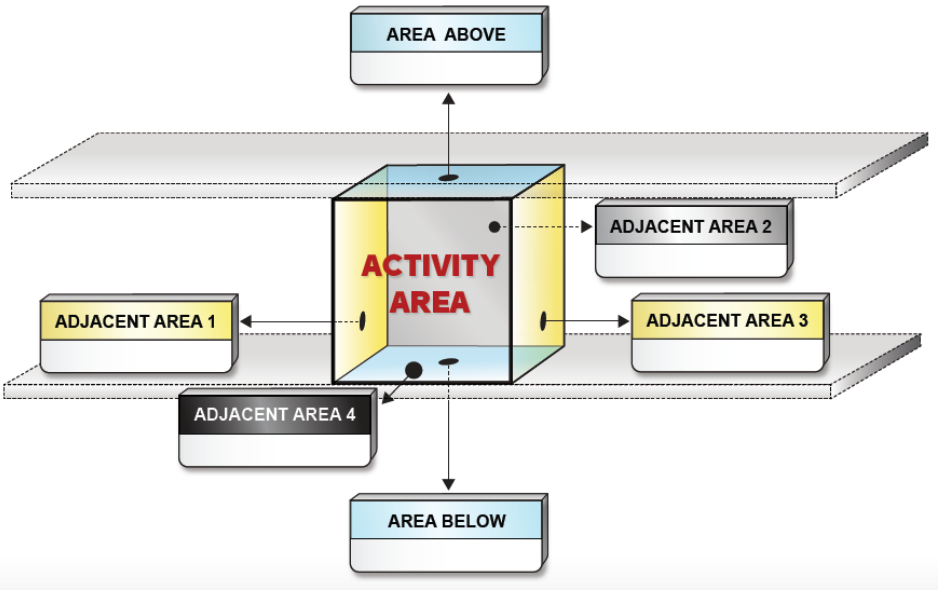


Figure: Isometric drawing of affected area assessment

Area	Service(s)/Type(s) of Area(s) *(e.g., OR, Unit/Ward, Sterile Processing, Administrative, etc.)**	Point of Contact (POC)	POC Contact Information
Activity Area**			
Area Above			
Area Below			
Adjacent Area 1			
Adjacent Area 2			
Adjacent Area 3			
Adjacent Area 4			

* There may be more than one Service/type of area for each row. List all.

** List the area(s) in which the construction/renovation/maintenance activity will occur. ***NOTE: When the Activity Category is B, C, or D, the control measures are determined by the Patient Risk in the adjacent affected areas.***

VHA Infection Control Risk Assessment for Construction, Renovation and Maintenance

Table 3 - Patient Risk Category

Using Table 3, identify the patient risk category for each area listed in Table 2. Of the patient risk categories identified, select the one with the greatest risk as the overall Patient Risk Category for the activity.

Overall Patient Risk Category determined from Table 3 (*Low, Medium, High, or Highest*): ☐

Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk	Highest Risk
Non-patient care areas such as:	Patient care support areas such as:	Patient care areas such as:	Procedural, invasive, sterile support and highly compromised patient care areas such as:
• Public hallways and gathering areas not in clinical areas • Office areas not in clinical areas • Breakrooms not in clinical areas • Bathrooms or locker rooms not in clinical areas • Mechanical/electrical rooms not in clinical areas	• Waiting areas • Clinical engineering (biomedical) • Materials management • Sterile processing department – dirty side • Kitchen, cafeteria, gift shop, coffee shop, and food kiosks	• Patient care rooms and areas, including spinal cord injury units • All acute care units, including mental health • All outpatient units and clinics • Emergency department • Community Living Centers, domiciliaries, and transitional residences • Employee health • Pharmacy – general work zone • Medication rooms and clean utility rooms • Imaging suites – diagnostic imaging • Laboratory	• All transplant units • All intensive care units • All oncology units and chemotherapy/infusion centers • OR theaters and restricted areas • Hemodialysis units • Procedural rooms* • Pharmacy compounding area • Sterile processing department – clean side • Transfusion services • Imaging suites – interventional imaging • Dedicated isolation wards/units for infectious diseases

* Procedural Rooms are designated for the performance of patient care activities that may require high-level disinfected or sterile instruments and some environmental controls but is not required to be performed with the environmental controls of an operating room (OR). The room is intended for procedures that are performed in an aseptic surgical field and penetrates the protective surfaces of a patient's body (e.g., subcutaneous tissue, mucous membranes, cornea) or entry into or opening of a sterile body cavity. Examples of these spaces include Cardiac Catheterization Suites, Electrophysiology Suites, Endovascular/GI Suites, Angio Suites and other spaces which may have high risk patient populations.

Table 4 - Level of Infection Prevention and Control Precautions

Match the Overall Patient Risk Category (*Low, Medium, High, Highest*) determined from Table 3 with the planned Construction/Renovation/Maintenance Activity Category (*A, B, C, D*) from Table 1 to determine the minimum Level of Infection Prevention and Control Precautions (*I, II, III, or IV*) using Table 4 below.

Level of Precautions determined from Table 4 (*I, II, III, or IV*): ☐

Patient Risk Category	**Activity Category**			
	A	**B**	**C**	**D**
Low Risk	I	II	II	III
Medium Risk	I	II	III	IV
High Risk	I	II	IV	IV
Highest Risk	II	III	IV	IV

An infection prevention and control permit is required for Level III and Level IV. Consult with Infection Prevention and Control for Level I and Level II.

Table 5 - Required Infection Prevention and Control Measures, by Level of Precautions

Controls defined below for the Level of Precautions identified for the activity must be in place before the activity begins and maintained until work is completed and the area is activated. Control measures for each Precaution Level must also include the control measures in the preceding Level(s).

As the activity progresses, a full re-evaluation of remaining activity type and patient risk is required prior to downgrading the Level of Precautions.

Level of Precautions	**Control Measures**
Level I	1. Perform work activity in a manner that does not create dust. 2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile, close access panels, etc., upon completion of work. 3. Any materials and equipment being brought into the facility must be free of contaminants and loose material.
Level II	**All control measures in Level I and the following:** 1. Provide active means to control airborne dust from dispersing into occupied areas and/or water mist surface to control dust (e.g., Mobile Dust Containment Cart or some other system). 2. Ensure worker clothing is clean and free of visible dust before leaving the work area. 3. Remove or isolate air diffusers (supply and return) to protect the HVAC system from dust and reduce air turbulence. Rebalance system to address diffuser isolation.

	4. When the work involves or impacts potable water systems including stagnation due to reduced usage, the piping shall be flushed twice a week or isolated from the main system. 5. Seal doors to prevent dust migration. 6. Contain all trash and debris in the work area. Perform daily cleaning and disposal of trash (covered) from work area using an identified exit route. 7. Any equipment, tools, or materials removed from the work area must be in sealed containers and/or cleaned of dust and debris prior to removal from the area. 8. Nonporous/smooth and cleanable containers (with a hard lid) must be used to transport trash and debris from the construction areas. These containers must be damp-wiped cleaned and free of visible dust/debris before leaving the contained work area. 9. Install a sticky (dust collection) mat at entrance of contained work area based on facility policy. Sticky mats must be changed routinely and when visibly soiled. 10. Maintain clean surroundings when area is not contained by damp mopping or HEPA vacuuming surfaces at least daily.
Level III	**<u>All control measures in Levels I and II</u> and the following:** 1. Ensure availability of equipment for cleaning hands. 2. Construct and complete critical barriers meeting NFPA 241 requirements. Barriers must extend to the ceiling or if ceiling tile is removed, to the deck above. 3. All (plastic or hard) barrier construction activities must be completed in a manner that prevents dust release. Plastic barriers must be effectively affixed to floor and ceiling (or floor/roof deck above) and secure from movement or damage. 4. Seal all penetrations in containment barriers, including floors and ceiling, using approved materials (UL schedule firestop if applicable for barrier type). 5. Maintain .01 inches /water gauge negative pressurization of the entire workspace by use of HEPA exhaust air systems directed outdoors (unless a work specific waiver is approved by VHA's Office of Healthcare Engineering); this must be maintained continuously 24/7 for the duration of the project. Exhaust discharged directly to the outdoors that is 25 feet or greater from entrances, air intakes and windows is not required to be HEPA-filtered. Exhausting discharged air into shared or recirculating HVAC systems, or other shared exhaust systems (e.g., bathroom exhaust) is <u>prohibited</u>. 6. Install a differential pressure sensing device (e.g., magnehelic, manometer, or digital monitoring) on exterior of work containment to continually monitor and document negative pressurization. The "ball in the wall" or similar apparatus are <u>not acceptable</u>.
Level IV	**<u>All control measures in Levels I, II and III</u> and the following:** 1. Barriers must be hard barriers unless temporary to install final barrier. 2. Containment must include an anteroom to ensure pressure control. Anteroom must be large enough for equipment staging, cart cleaning, workers' PPE and cleaning. 3. Worker clothing and/or PPE must be removed or clean and free of visible dust before leaving the work area anteroom. HEPA vacuuming of clothing or use of cover suits is acceptable. 4. Workers must wear shoe covers or have a method to clean shoes in anteroom. Shoe covers must be removed prior to exiting the anteroom to the occupied space (non-work area). Damaged shoe covers must be changed immediately.

Table 6 - Minimum Infection Prevention and Control Measures Required Upon Completion of the Activity

Controls defined below shall be completed upon completion of the activity and inspected prior to terminating measures defined in Table 5.

Level of Precautions	Measures
Levels I - II	**Cleaning:** 1. Clean work areas including all environmental surfaces, high horizontal surfaces and flooring materials. 2. Check all supply and return air registers for dust accumulation on upper surfaces as well as air diffuser surfaces. **HVAC Systems:** 1. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. Verify that HVAC systems are clean and operational. 2. Verify the HVAC systems meet original airflow and air exchange design specifications. **Water systems:** 1. Until the potable water system is activated and in use, flushing shall continue at least twice per week in accordance with VHA Directive 1061.
Levels III - IV	Construction areas must be inspected by an infection preventionist and engineering representative (and others as determined by the facility) for final activity/project close out and removal of infection prevention and control measures. **Work Area Cleaning:** 1. Clean work areas including all environmental surfaces, high horizontal surfaces and flooring materials. 2. Check all supply and return air registers for dust accumulation on upper surfaces as well as air diffuser surfaces. **Removal of Critical Barriers:** 1. Critical barriers must remain in place during all work involving drywall removal, creation of dust and activities beyond simple touch-up work. The barrier may NOT be removed until a work area cleaning has been performed. Additional cleaning may be needed after removal of barrier. 2. All (plastic or hard) barrier removal activities must be completed in a manner that prevents dust release. Use the following precautions when removing hard barriers: i. Carefully remove screws and painter tape. ii. If dust will be generated during screw removal, use hand-held HEPA vacuum. iii. Drywall cutting is prohibited during removal process. iv. Clean all stud tracks with HEPA vacuum before removing outer hard barrier. v. Use a plastic barrier to enclose area if dust could be generated. **Negative Air Requirements:** 1. The use of negative air must be designed to remove contaminants from the work area. 2. Negative air devices (fans, filters, monitoring and documentation equipment) must remain operational at all times and in place for a period after completion of dust creating activities to remove contaminants from the work area and before removal of critical barriers. **HVAC systems:** 1. Upon removal of critical barriers, remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. 2. Verify that HVAC systems are clean and operational. 3. Verify and document through a TAB the HVAC systems meets original airflow and air exchange design specifications. **Water systems:** 1. Until the potable water system is activated and in use, flushing shall continue at least twice per week in accordance with VHA Directive 1061.

Infection Prevention and Control Construction/Renovation/Maintenance Permit

This page must be posted at the entrance to the project area for Level III and Level IV activities.

Unique permit number:			
Location of construction/renovation/maintenance			
Project manager		Project start date	
Contact phone number		Completion date	
Contractor		Permit expiration date	

Activity Category (*A, B, C, or D*)		Overall Patient Risk Category (*Low, Medium, High, or Highest*)		Level of Infection Prevention and Control Precautions (*I, II, III, or IV*)	

Level of Precautions	Control measures to be in place for the duration of the activity *(Check the box for the activity's Level of Precautions to indicate the Control Measures)*
Level I ☐	1. Perform work activity in a manner that does not create dust. 2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile, close access panels, etc., upon completion of work. 3. Any materials and equipment being brought into the facility must be free of contaminants and loose material.
Level II ☐	**All control measures in Level I and the following:** 1. Provide active means to control airborne dust from dispersing into occupied areas and/or water mist surface to control dust (e.g., Mobile Dust Containment Cart or some other system). 2. Ensure worker clothing is clean and free of visible dust before leaving the work area. 3. Remove or isolate air diffusers (supply and return) to protect the HVAC system from dust and reduce air turbulence. Rebalance system to address diffuser isolation. 4. When the work involves or impacts potable water systems including stagnation due to reduced usage, the piping shall be flushed twice a week or isolated from the main system 5. Seal doors, to prevent dust migration. 6. Contain all trash and debris in the work area. Perform daily cleaning and disposal of trash (covered) from work area using an identified exit route. 7. Any equipment, tools, or materials removed from the work area must be in sealed containers and/or cleaned of dust and debris prior to removal from the area. 8. Nonporous/smooth and cleanable containers (with a hard lid) must be used to transport trash and debris from the construction areas. These containers must be damp-wiped cleaned and free of visible dust/debris before leaving the contained work area. 9. Install a sticky (dust collection) mat at entrance of contained work area based on facility policy. Sticky mats must be changed routinely and when visibly soiled. 10. Maintain clean surroundings when area is not contained by damp mopping or HEPA vacuuming surfaces at least daily.
Level III ☐	**All control measures in Levels I and II and the following:** 1. Ensure availability of equipment for cleaning hands. 2. Construct and complete critical barriers meeting NFPA 241 requirements. Barriers must extend to the ceiling or if ceiling tile is removed, to the deck above. 3. All (plastic or hard) barrier construction activities must be completed in a manner that prevents dust release. Plastic barriers must be effectively affixed to floor and ceiling (or floor/roof deck above) and secure from movement or damage. 4. Seal all penetrations in containment barriers, including floors and ceiling, using approved materials (UL schedule firestop if applicable for barrier type). 5. Maintain .01 inches /water gauge negative pressurization of the entire workspace by use of HEPA exhaust air systems directed outdoors (unless a work specific waiver is approved by VHA's Office of Healthcare Engineering); this must be maintained continuously 24/7 for the duration of the project. Exhaust discharged directly to the outdoors that is 25 feet or greater from entrances, air intakes and windows is not required to be HEPA-filtered. Exhausting discharged air into shared or recirculating HVAC systems, or other shared exhaust systems (e.g., bathroom exhaust) is prohibited. 6. Install a differential pressure sensing device (e.g., magnehelic, manometer, or digital monitoring) on exterior of work containment to continually monitor and document negative pressurization. The "ball in the wall" or similar apparatus are not acceptable.
Level IV ☐	**All control measures in Levels I, II and III and the following:** 1. Barriers must be hard barriers unless temporary to install final barrier. 2. Containment must include an anteroom to ensure pressure control, Anteroom must be large enough for equipment staging, cart cleaning, workers' PPE and cleaning. 3. Worker clothing and/or PPE must be removed or clean and free of visible dust before leaving the work area anteroom. HEPA vacuuming of clothing or use of cover suits is acceptable. 4. Workers must wear shoe covers or have a method to clean shoes in anteroom Shoe covers must be removed prior to exiting the anteroom to the occupied space (non-work area). Damaged shoe covers must be changed immediately.

Additional requirements:			
Project Manager signature		Date	
Infection Preventionist signature		Date	

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing roof, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for replacement of second floor roof as indicated in construction documents as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer or Contracting Officer.

C. Offices of WestEast Design Group, LLC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. BASE BID: 2nd Floor Roof

1. Demolition/ Removal of the Existing roofing down to concrete deck in designated areas.

2. Installation of the new roofing including vapor barrier, insulation and tapered insulation, Built-up roof plies, cover board and cap sheet.

3. Removal, store and replacing the existing lightning protection system including re-certification of system. Installer to be Certified/Listed by UL in accordance with UL96A Standard for Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems, or NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.

B. ALTERNATE NO.1: Penthouse Roof.

1. Demolition/ Removal of the Existing roofing down to concrete deck in designated areas.

2. Installation of the new roofing including vapor barrier, insulation and tapered insulation, Built-up roof plies, cover board and cap sheet.

3. Removal, store and replacing the existing lightning protection system including re-certification of system. Installer to be Certified/Listed by UL in accordance with UL96A Standard for Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems, or NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.

C. .ALTERNATE NO.2: : Replace Roof Curbs.

1. Replace existing roof curbs with new were damaged, in poor condition, or height below minimum code requirements. Roofing contractor to coordinate with Contracting Officers Representative and Architect. Replace damaged parts up to and including the complete system.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give four week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that security and badging arrangements can be provided for the employees. Undocumented workers are no longer being approved for work. General Contractor is responsible to check with police services on status of approval/non-approval. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel, FAR 52.204-9.

1. The Contractor shall comply with agency personal identity verification procedures identified in the contract that implement Homeland Security Presidential Directive-12 (HSPD-12), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) guidance M-05-24 and Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) Number 201.

2. The Contractor shall account for all forms of Government-provided identification issued to the Contractor employees in connection with performance under this contract. The Contractor shall return such identification to the issuing agency at the earliest of any of the following, unless otherwise determined by the Government:

   a. When no longer needed for contract performance.

   b. Upon completion of the Contractor employee’s employment.

   c. Upon contract completion or termination.

      1) The Contracting Officer may delay final payment under a contract if the Contractor fails to comply with these requirements.

      2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts when the subcontractor’s employees are required to have routine physical access to a Federally-controlled facility and/or routine access to a Federally-controlled information system. It shall be the responsibility of the prime Contractor to return such identification to the issuing agency in accordance with the terms set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.”

3. Contract Officer Responsibilities:

   a. At contract closeout, contracting officers are required by the VHA procurement manual to ensure contractors provide a list of employees who were issued PIV cards. Therefore, it is the contracting officers’ responsibility to ensure the list is obtained. The complete list of contractor employees with issued PIV cards is essential in reducing the risk of unauthorized access to VA facilities and veterans’ information.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall install all permanent cores at completion of the work turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of “sensitive information”.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked “Law Enforcement Sensitive” or “Sensitive Unclassified”. Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD’s and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of “sensitive information”.
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
   a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
   b) “Sensitive information” including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Contractor to coordinate with VA Medical Center Facility Manager.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Contractor shall stop work for excessive noise when the COR notifies the Construction Supervisor of Hospital Complaints. If noisy work can’t be completed during normal hours the contractor shall coordinate with the COR for night or weekend work to accomplish the noisy task.

2. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

3. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

4. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Phasing:

1. See drawings for Phasing plan.

2. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan including coordinating order of phasing and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to: adjacent work, temporary barriers and controls, materials storage and waste disposal.

3. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor.

4. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

5. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

I. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR and Chief of Facilities Management. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification in MEP drawings for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. No public utility permits are required for this project.

K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of building in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR and Chief of Facilities Management within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.13 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit four sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term “status” as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor’s representatives nearest project location.
3. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
   a. Name of item.
   b. Model and serial numbers.
   c. Location where installed.
   d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
   e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
   f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
   g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
   h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
   i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
   j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
   k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
   l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
4. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
5. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
6. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.

1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor’s expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor’s quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor’s Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the “Construction Warranty Service Priority List” and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

4. The “Construction Warranty Service Priority List” is as follows:

a) <u>Code 1-Life Safety Systems</u>

1) Fire alarm system(s).

b) <u>Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems</u>

1) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

c) <u>Code 3-Doors</u>

1) Exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

d) Code 1-Electrical

1) Security lights.

e) Code 3-Electrical

1) Exterior lights not operational.

f) Code 1-Plumbing

1) Leaking water supply pipes

g) Code 2-Plumbing

1) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.

h) Code 1-Roof Leaks

1) Damage to property is occurring.

i) Code 3

1) All work not listed above.

F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector’s signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor’s expense.

1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use designated elevators and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:

   a) Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.

   b) Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

   c) Finish flooring.

3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense.

4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractors expense.

5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.

6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. *Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing).

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

E. Water (for Construction and Testing):

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.19 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.

C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.21 RELOCATED ITEMS

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing and items shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

Number of photographs	
Estimated Cost	No. of Photographs

1.22 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.

2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.

3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.

4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.

5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days (“Progressions”). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.

6. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.

7. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.

8. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.

9. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled “Slideshows,” allowing this information to be stored in the same “place” as the formal scope.

10. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
11. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
12. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
13. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
14. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.

D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor’s operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Builts viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.

E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.

F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.

G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the “Permanent Record”) with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements.

B. Section 01 25 00A - Substitution Request Form.

C. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures, coordination.

D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
      a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.

C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Form, 01 25 00A, included in the Project Manual is adequate for this purpose, and must be used.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.2 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
   1. Owner will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted at least 7 days prior to the date for receipt of bids.

B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to this section. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

3.3 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to this section. See this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 10 working days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 30 days after contract award. Allow time for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved schedule.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 30 days after contract award. Allow time for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved schedule.
   1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
   2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
   3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
      a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
      b. Other construction by Owner.
      c. Other unanticipated project considerations.

D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
   1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
   2. Without a separate written request.
   3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.4 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
   1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

A. To be accepted substitutions must be approved in writing by Designer of Record (DoR).

B. Contractor is to maintain a log of accepted items along with the documentation on the project site.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

WestEast Design Group, LLC
200 E. Grayson Street, Suite 207
San Antonio, Texas 78215
T 210.530.0755

Substitution Request

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST NO.
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NAME
ARCHITECT'S NUMBER
DATE
TO
FROM

Product

SECTION TITLE
DESCRIPTION
SECTION NO.
PAGE
PARAGRAPH

Proposed Substitution

MANUFACTURER
ADDRESS
TELEPHONE
TRADE NAME
MODEL NO.
COLOR
INSTALLER
ADDRESS
TELEPHONE

History: ☐ New Product ☐ 1 – 4 years old ☐ 5 – 10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Reason for not providing specified item:

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product:

Supporting Data Attached ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports

Additional Comments ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E ☐ Other

☐ Point-by-point, side by side comparative data attached – REQUIRED BY ARCHITECT

Similar Installation

PROJECT
ADDRESS
ARCHITECT
OWNER
DATE INSTALLED

Changes

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution _____ ($ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time ☐ No ☐ Yes
DAYS _____ [Add] [Deduct]

Certification

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be correct in all respects.

Submitted by

FIRM
ADDRESS
TELEPHONE

_____ _____
(Printed Name) (Title)

_____ _____
(Signature) (Date)

Architect's Review + Action

- ☐ Substitution approved – Make submittals per Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures."
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted – Make submittals per Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures."
- ☐ Substitution rejected – Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late – Use specified materials.

(Printed Name)	(Title)
(Signature)	(Date)

This page is intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the

final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.

2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 – Article 70 Without NAS-CPM.

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:

a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.

c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.

d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.

e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.

2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.

3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.

2. The planned number of shifts per day.

3. The number of hours per shift.

C. Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

D. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.

E. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 – Article 70 Without NAS-CPM. The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.

2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.

3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.

4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer’s representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor’s representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.

3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.

2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.

3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes, and will be based on the

complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
11-01-23

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.

B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.

C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.

C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.

F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.

H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.

K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which he contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

C. The VA will provide a blank submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall fill in the blank register with the required submittals as documented in the project spec. The Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.

D. Blank digital register provided for Contractor use below

ENG_FORM_4288-R.pdf

D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.

E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.

B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.

C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned without review.

E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:

1. Project title, location and number.

2. Construction contract number.

3. Date of the drawings and revisions.

4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.

5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.

6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.

7. Product identification and location in project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____Approved
_____Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.

C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.

E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic

FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.

F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.

B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.

C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.

F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

COR may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.

B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.

C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

D. VA review period is 15 business days for submittals.

E. VA review period is 10 business days for RFIs.

F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:

1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.

2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.

3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
09-01-22

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 2
1.2 DEFINITIONS 3
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 4
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 4
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 7
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 8
1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) and “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP) 9
1.8 TRAINING 10
1.9 INSPECTIONS 10
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 11
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 12
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL 12
1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING 17
1.14 FIRE SAFETY 17
1.15 ELECTRICAL 19
1.16 FALL PROTECTION 20
1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 20
1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 21
1.19 CRANES 23
1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 23
1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 23
1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING 23
1.23 LADDERS 23
1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 24

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer’s Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact – near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

2. Minor incident/impact – incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than $5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

3. Moderate incident/impact – Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

   a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

   b. Restricted work;

   c. Transfer to another job;

   d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

   e. Loss of consciousness;

4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,

5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than $5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

1 Major incident/impact – Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than $20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

a. **SIGNATURE SHEET**. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**. List the following:

1) Contractor;
2) Contract number;
3) Project name;
4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY**. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer’s ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
6) Lines of authority;
7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., “Site Safety and Health CP”), proof of inspector’s training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Project Manager and or Contracting Officer Representative:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
2) Accident investigation reports;
3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response;
2) Contingency for severe weather;
3) Fire Prevention;
4) Medical Support;
5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
8) Night operations and lighting;
9) Hazard communication program;
11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
12) General Electrical Safety;
13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
16) Asbestos abatement;
17) Lead abatement;
18) Crane Critical lift;
19) Respiratory protection;
20) Health hazard control program;
21) Radiation Safety Program;
22) Abrasive blasting;
23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Project Manager and or Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Project Manager, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) AND “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor’s superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor’s work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented “repeat” deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone contractor’s safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors’ “Trade Safety and Health CPs” present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative monthly.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Resident Engineer. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class designated by COR**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Clean work area upon completion of task
2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative .

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
5) Block off and seal air vents.
6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

   a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

   b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

   c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight.

   d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris.

   e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing.

   f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polyethylene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes.

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted.

3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall.

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose.

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches.

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor’s infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in

accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical

center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The or Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer Representative.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representativeand discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2).

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor’s “Competent Person” (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Resident Engineer and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Resident Engineer and/or other Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time. Specific location and nature of the work.

2. Indication of the contractor’s “Competent Person” (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor’s CP.

3. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.

4. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.

5. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. “One Call”) or contractor’s effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.

6. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetronmeter will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 – Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).

2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as “Type A” or “Solid Rock”, only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.

4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.

3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.

4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.

5. Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Resident Engineer.

1.23 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AIA	American Institute of Architects http://www.aia.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org https://arpm.com
ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers https://www.asabe.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International http://www.astm.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association https://www.buildershardware.com
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association https://www.cisca.org
CPA	Composite Panel Association https://www.compositepanel.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute https://www.dhi.org
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency https://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Services http://www.intertek.com
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance https://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association https://gypsum.org

GSA General Services Administration
https://www.gsa.gov

ICC International Code Council
https://shop.iccsafe.org

ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
https://www.ieee.org\

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
https://www.naamm.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
https://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
https://www.nfpa.org

NIH National Institute of Health
https://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
https://www.nist.gov

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
https://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
https://www.cement.org

PPI Plastics Pipe Institute
https://www.plasticpipe.org

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute
https://www.rfci.com

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
https://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association
https://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
https://www.sspc.org

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
https://www.ul.com

---END---

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

1.03 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way.

C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.04 FENCING

A. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

A. Install temporary barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide additional materials to completely seal off the construction area from dust, debris and to minimize noise.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Re-use of existing products.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements.

B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

C. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.2 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
   2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   3. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
   4. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions.
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content.
   3. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
   4. Are made of recycled materials.

2.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

3.2 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.3 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Storage as designated in Section 01 00 00.

B. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

C. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

D. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

E. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

F. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

G. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
04-01-22

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.

E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.

F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.

G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.

H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Sheathings
8. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
9. Bitumen roofing materials.
10. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
11. Insulation.
12. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

   1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.

   2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.

2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.

3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.

b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.

a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.

b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.

1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.

2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.

a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.

b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.

c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.

F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

1.7 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the /LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template or Green Globes for New Construction 2019 Technical Reference Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures, and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Safety Requirements: Provide an ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary enclosures, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations.
C. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
   1. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
   2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain protection as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded.
G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Completely demolish and remove areas as indicated in drawings, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
B. Debris, including flooring, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 11
TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

A. Contract Documents and Related Requirements: Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show or describe the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

B. Extent of Work:

1. Reference attached abatement study.

2. The information is for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy themselves of the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.

C. Related Work:

3. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION

D. Tasks:

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

a. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.

b. Abatement activities including removal, encapsulation, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.

c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. Contractors Use of Premises:

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of

buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.

2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor’s competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities if:

1. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc above background levels inside the building but outside the regulated area;
2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
3. less than –0.02 inch WCG pressure in the regulated area;
4. serious injury/death at the site;
5. fire/safety emergency at the site;
6. respiratory protection system failure;
7. power failure or loss or inadequate use of wetting agent;
8. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area; or

9. failure to follow project specification requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. Glossary:

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive air sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 3, Fifth Edition is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples, area air samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis, the NIOSH Method 7402 (Issue 2, Fourth Edition) can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester (MCE) membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.8 micron pore size) and MCE for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.45 micron pore size).

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor – Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work or to secondary barrier.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may report to a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6-mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance – Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Activities (OSHA Class III) that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag, which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL or Excursion Limit (EL).

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02 inch water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA). For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time-weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL) is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, fall protection, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, debris or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6-mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator, respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA’s PIH (VPIH/CIH) or Contractor’s PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number

indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-2018.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, decorative, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may report to a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. Referenced Standards Organizations: See Section 01 42 19 REFERENCED STANDARDS.

1.4 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards:

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.

3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system and/or the Contractor’s on-site Field Office. These standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 may be made available electronically.

B. Asbestos Abatement Contractor Responsibility: The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE), respiratory protection, and respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor’s failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with

OSHA/EPA/State/Local requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

C. Federal Requirements:

1. Federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations:

a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**

1) Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos

2) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart E - Personal Protective Equipment and Life Saving Equipment

3) Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection

4) Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards

5) Title 29 CFR 1926.33 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records

6) Title 29 CFR 1926.59 same as 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication

7) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C – General Safety and Health Provisions and Subpart D – Occupational Health and Environmental Controls

b. Environmental Protection Agency **(EPA)**:

1) 40 CFR 61 Subpart M - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.

2) 40 CFR 763 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA)

c. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**

1) Title 49 CFR 171 - 180 – Transportation

D. State Requirements:

1. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

E. Local Requirements:

1. If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

F. Standards:

1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ASSP Z9.2-2018 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI/ASSE Z88.2-2015 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.

b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-2009 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 9th Edition; ANSI Approval 2017-12-19.

2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)

3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

   b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.

   c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

G. EPA Guidance Documents:

1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference.

2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024

3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007

4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001

5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

H. Notices:

1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by State and Local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

   a. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

I. Permits/Licenses: The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

J. Posting and Filing of Regulations: Maintain two (2) copies of applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another hard copy or electronic copy in the Contractor's office.

K. VA Responsibilities prior to commencement of work:

1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area**.

2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

L. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements:

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart C, Standard 1926.35 Employee Emergency Action Plans.

2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.

3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.

4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.

5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.

   a. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall be decontaminated following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.

   b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, medical personnel shall remove them from the regulated area if back or neck injury is present, and secure proper medical treatment.

6. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.

7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.

8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

M. Pre-Construction Meeting:

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

   a. Proof of Contractor licensing.

   b. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.

   c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.

   d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.

   e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).

   f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.

   g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.

      1) Regulated area preparation procedures;

      2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d) Multi-Employer Worksites;

      3) Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;

      4) Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;

      5) Personal protective equipment to be used.

   h. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.

   i. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.

   j. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.5 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1. Personnel:

   a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's

representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

b. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; last four digits of social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture, if required by state; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

c. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1) The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of Federal (and State or Local as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable state; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

2) The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.

3) The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

4) The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

d. All personnel shall be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.6 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. General - Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-2015 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) - Respiratory Protection Program.

B. Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

C. Selection and Use of Respirators: The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in the onsite Contractor’s office, for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

D. Minimum Respiratory Protection: Shall be a ½-mask negative pressure air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters, provided personal air samples in the workplace remain at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters shall be required until Contractor demonstrates that personal air samples are at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be required, if fiber levels exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour TWA, inside the regulated work area. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(3)(i)(A) Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

E. Medical Written Opinion: No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

F. Respirator Fit Test: All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

G. Respirator Fit Check: The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from entering the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

H. Maintenance and Care of Respirators: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

I. Supplied Air Systems: If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.7 WORKER PROTECTION

A. Training of Abatement Personnel: Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

B. Medical Examinations: Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion that the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

C. Regulated Area Entry Procedure: The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

D. Decontamination Procedure: The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

1. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.

2. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:

a. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.

b. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the

respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.

c. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.

3. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**

4. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.

5. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.

6. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

E. Regulated Area Requirements: The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.8 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

A. Description: Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

B. General Requirements: All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape or approved equivalent so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

C. Temporary Facilities to the PDF and W/EDF: The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70 degrees F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

D. Personnel Decontamination Facility (PDF): The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

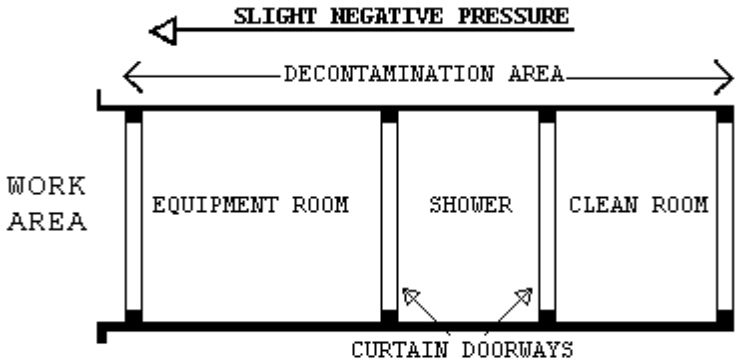
1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6-mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry and sanitary condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Male/Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male/female can enter or exit the PDF during his/her stay in the PDF.

2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose

shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The Competent Person shall ensure that most gross contamination is removed from the outside of PPE, suits and respirators in the regulated work area, prior to entering the Equipment Room. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6-mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.

4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6-mil opaque fire-retardant poly.



E. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Facility (W/EDF):

1. The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris

shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

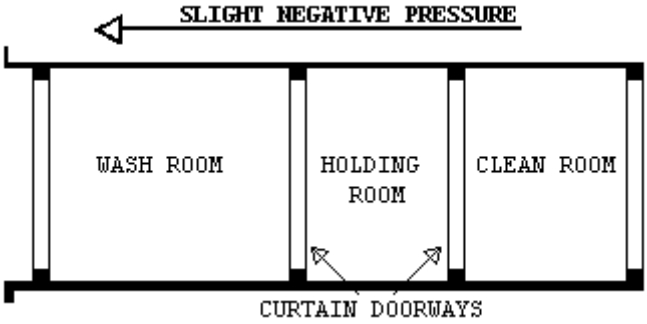
a. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Washroom as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.

b. Washroom: Provide a washroom for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the washroom using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. Locate the washroom so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the washroom shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.

c. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the washroom. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the washroom to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.

d. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 inches x 4 inches wood framing or approved equivalent and 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.

e. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Washroom leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



F. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Procedures: At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Washroom after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Washroom, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and

the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Washroom, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Washroom.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General Requirements: Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

1. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).

2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.

3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.

4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.

5. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.

6. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape, poly tape, furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or approved equivalent procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.

7. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6-mil fire retardant poly.

8. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.

9. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns,

shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

10. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).

11. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6-mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.

12. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.

13. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.

14. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. General:

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples inside the building, but outside the regulated area. Inside the building, but outside the regulated area air samples shall be collected in the Clean Room of the PDF, at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge, and at a minimum of three (3) locations in areas immediately outside the regulated work area to satisfy this specification. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be

adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

B. Scope of Services of the VPIH/CIH Consultant:

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

   a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.

   b. Task 2: Perform representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.

   c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.

d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.

e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.

f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

C. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Contractor CPIH/CIH: The Contractor’s CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor’s personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two (2) personal air samples or 25 percent of representative workforce per shift shall be collected, whichever is greater, in the regulated area; a minimum of three (3) area air samples at locations inside the building but immediately outside the regulated

work area; one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily in the Clean Room of the PDF; and one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

A. The Contractor shall have an established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
8. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
9. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
10. Removal Procedures for ACM
11. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
12. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
13. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
14. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
15. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
16. Project Completion/Closeout

2.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Start Meeting Submittals:

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

   a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.

   b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.

   c. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.

   d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:

      1) Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.

      2) Wastewater filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.

      3) Encapsulants, surfactants, handheld sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.

      4) Respirators, protective clothing, fall protection and other required personal protective equipment.

      5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.

   e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

   f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

   g. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.

1) Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date

2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution

3) List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including the company’s officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulation. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.

1) CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.

2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

3) Workers: Numbers; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who

provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical methods used.

k. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

l. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS and application instructions.

B. Submittals During Abatement:

1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VA's representative.

2. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.

a. Removal of any poly barriers.

b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.

c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.

d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

C. Submittals at Completion of Abatement: The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.5 ENCAPSULANTS

A. Types of Encapsulants:

1. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.5.2:

a. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.

b. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.

c. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2 inches).

d. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

a. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:

1) ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.

2) University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.

3) ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.

4) ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.

b. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:

1) ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 pounds/square foot).

2) ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).

3) ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).

4) ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

c. Lockdown Encapsulants:

1) ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).

2) ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 pounds/square foot) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).

3) In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or creating any noxious gaseous or vapors during or after application.

C. Certificates of Compliance: The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

A. Site Security:

1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees

and representatives, State and Local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.

3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.

4. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed and demarcated as an asbestos regulated work area to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area unless in the event of an emergency. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.

5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24-hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

6. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.

7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police shall be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

B. Signage and Power Management:

1. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

2. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements

for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of independently installed 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

C. Negative Pressure Filtration System:

1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect ≥ - 0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect ≥ - 0.02 inch WCG pressure inside the regulated work area. Provide standby units in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. HEPA equipped negative air machines shall be discharged outside of the building a minimum of 30 feet from building make-up air, doors, open windows, patients, visitors and staff.

2. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50 percent efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide ≥ - 0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2 inches pressure drop across the filters.

3. Design and Layout:

   a. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:

      1) Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.

      2) Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.

      3) If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

4. Negative Air Machines (Hepa Units):

   a. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential

damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30 inches in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.

b. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.

c. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

d. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

e. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.

f. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.

g. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

h. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an “in-line” testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters.

5. Pressure Differential: The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential ≥ - 0.02 inch WCG inside the regulated work area. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

6. Monitoring: The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least ≥ - 0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area for the duration of the project.

7. Auxiliary Generator: If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines in operation.

8. Supplemental Make-Up Air Inlets: Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

9. Testing The System: The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

10. Demonstration of the Negative Pressure Filtration System:

    a. The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

        1) Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.

        2) Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.

        3) There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.

        4) Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at > - 0.02 inch across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

11. Use of the Negative Pressure Filtration System During Abatement Operations:

    a. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of > - 0.02 inch water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.

    b. No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.

    c. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

    d. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.

    e. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

12. Dismantling The System: After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6-mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following

successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos labels shall be attached to the units.

D. Containment Barriers and Coverings in the Regulated Area:

1. General: Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, Contractor shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2. Preparation Prior To Sealing: The Regulated Area: Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects not scheduled for removal remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

3. Controlling Access to The Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

4. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

5. Primary Barriers:

a. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12 inches). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6 feet) and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6-mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

b. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6-mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

6. Secondary Barriers: A loose layer of 6-mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

7. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

8. Firestopping:

   a. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.

   b. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.

   c. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

E. Sanitary Facilities: The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

F. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

G. Pre-Cleaning:

1. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

2. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor’s work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

3. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After

cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

4. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

5. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

H. Pre-Abatement Activities:

1. Pre-Abatement Meeting: The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

2. Pre-Abatement Construction and Operations:

a. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.

b. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this

specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.

c. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.

d. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems, the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3. Pre-Abatement Inspections and Preparations:

a. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

1) Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.

2) A NESHAP (destructive) ACM inspection shall be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring. Verify during NESHAP survey that no other suspect ACM is present.

3) Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.

4) If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.

5) Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

A. Wetting ACM:

1. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA’s “wet methods” for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.

2. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during

disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting of one ounce of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.

3. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a removal encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

B. Secondary Barrier and Walkways:

1. Install as a drop cloth a 6-mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.

2. Install walkways using 6-mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

C. Wet Removal of ACM:

1. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present**.

2. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:

   a. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.

   b. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.

c. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6 meters), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.

d. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2 feet x 6 feet (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.

e. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6 inches from the point it contacts the ACM.

D. Wet Removal of Amosite:

1. The following areas shown on drawings indicate locations of amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal. Provide specific description /locations/ drawings.

2. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be shall be located no more than 600 mm (2 feet) from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 1200 mm (4 feet) square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2 feet) below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew

shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.

3. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VPIH/CIH and VA Contracting Officer. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

A. General: Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

B. Delivery and Storage: Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the SDS for the material.

C. Worker Protection: Before beginning work with any material for which an SDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant or other solvent is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants or solvents shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

D. Encapsulation of Scratch Coat Plaster or Piping:

1. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.

2. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

E. Sealing Exposed Edges: Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

A. General: Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, in accordance with OSHA, EPA, State, Local and DOT requirements. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 171-180 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

B. Procedures:

1. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.

2. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be evacuated with HEPA vacuum and securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

3. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed.

4. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

A. General:

1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.

2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.

3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

B. Regulated Area Clearance: Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

C. Work Description: Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

D. Pre-Decontamination Conditions:

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6-mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.

2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:

a. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6-mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.

b. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6-mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.

c. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

E. First Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

F. Pre-Clearance Inspection and Testing: The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

G. Lockdown Encapsulation of Abated Surfaces: With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. General: Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

B. Final Visual Inspection: Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no additional cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no additional cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

C. Final Air Clearance Testing:

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of two field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA presented in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor**.

2. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

D. Final Air Clearance Procedures:

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol and < 70 AHERA asbestos structures per square millimeter (s/mm2) by AHERA TEM. No averaging of results will be used for this project. All five (5) TEM samples inside the regulated area shall be at or below 70 asbestos s/mm2 to satisfy the project final clearance criteria.

2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:

a. Fibers Counted: “Fibers” referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.

b. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil

is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ MCE for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

c. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ MCE filters for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.

d. Random bulk samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 square feet of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 square feet of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 square feet of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1 percent asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1 percent asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1 percent.

E. Clearance Sampling Using PCM – Less than 260LF/160SF:

1. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.

2. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 3850 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

3. Random bulk samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 square feet of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 square feet of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 square feet of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1 percent asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1 percent asbestos,

the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1 percent.

F. Clearance Sampling Using Tem – Equal to or more than 260LF/160SF: TEM

1. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.

2. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm2) AHERA TEM, no averaging of results for this specific project.

G. Laboratory Testing of PCM Clearance Samples: The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24-36 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA’s representative and the Contractor.

H. Laboratory Testing of Tem Samples: Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24-36 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

I. Laboratory Testing of Bulk Samples: Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall successfully participate in the NIST NVLAP Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24-36 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all PLM and/or TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. Completion of Abatement Work:

1. After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

a. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.

b. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.

c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.

d. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

B. Certificate of Completion by Contractor: The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

C. Work Shifts: All work shall generally be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

D. Re-Insulation: If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide SDS’s for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #:_____

PROJECT NAME:_____ Abatement Contractor:_____

VAMC/ADDRESS:_____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

   which took place from / / to / /

2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:_____

CPIH/CIH Print Name:_____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:_____

Abatement Contractor Print Name:_____

This page intentionally left blank

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____DATE:_____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate of worker’s acknowledgement you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32-hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos

Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos

Employee Personal Protective Equipment

Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program

State of the Art Work Practices

Personal Hygiene

Additional Safety Hazards

Medical Monitoring

Air Monitoring

Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards

Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:_____ Social Security Number:_____

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH:_____

Signature of Contractor:_____ Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

This page intentionally left blank

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:_____

VA Project #:_____

VA Project Description:_____

1. This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

2 I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

3. At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Partial roof removal for new roof system installation.
2. Existing roofing membrane preparation for new roofing system installation.

B. Existing Roofing System: Modified bituminous . System components include:

1. Roof insulation.
2. Aggregate surfacing.
3. Roofing membrane.
4. Cover board.
5. Roof insulation.
6. Vapor retarder.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: New Roofing System.

B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Counterflashing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1 (R2016).....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT):

SNT-TC-1A (2019).....Personnel Qualification and Certification for Nondestructive Testing.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

C1153-10(2015).....Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging.

C1278/C1278M-17.....Standard Specification Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.

D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

a. Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Architect/Engineer.

c. Inspection and Testing Agency.

d. Contractor.

e. Installer.

f. Manufacturer's field representative.

g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including mechanical and electrical equipment installers.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

a. Removal and installation schedule.

b. Removal and installation sequence.

c. Preparatory work.

d. Protection before, during, and after installation.

e. Removal and installation.

f. Temporary roofing including daily terminations.

g. Transitions and connections to other work.

h. Inspecting and testing.

i. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Description of temporary roof system and components.

3. List of patching materials.

4. Temporary roofing installation instructions and removal instructions. Preparation instructions to receive new roofing.

5. Existing roofing warrantor's instructions.

D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by roofing operations before work begins.

E. Field Inspection Reports:

1. Certify warrantor inspected completed roofing and existing warranty remains in effect.

F. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey Report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Same installer as Section 07 52 16.11, COLD-APPLIED STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE.

2. Approved by existing roofing system warrantor when work affects existing roofing system under warranty.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.

1. Verify occupants are evacuated from affected building areas when working on structurally impaired roof decking above occupied areas.

2. Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.

B. Existing Roofing Available Information:

1. The following are available for Contractor reference:

a. Roof moisture survey.

b. Test cores analysis.

c. Construction drawings and project manual.

2. Examine available information before beginning work of this section.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.

D. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.

1. Known hazardous materials were removed before start of work.

2. Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Contracting Officer's Representative.

3. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Existing Warranties: Perform work to maintain existing roofing warranty in effect.

1. Notify warrantor before beginning, and upon completion of reroofing.

2. Obtain warrantor's instructions for maintaining existing warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Patching Materials: Match existing roofing system materials.

B. Metal Flashing: See Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

C. Temporary Protection Materials:

1. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1-19, Grade CD Exposure 1-18.

2. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2-18, Exposure 1.

D. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.

E. Recover Board: One of the following:

1. Insulation: See Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

2. Glass Mat Gypsum Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M-17, water-resistant; 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.

3. Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Board: ASTM C1278/C1278M-17, water-resistant; 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.

F. Fasteners: Type and size required by roof membrane manufacturer to resist wind uplift.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey: Ground-based, walk-over type performed according to ASTM C1153-10(2015).

1. Record the entire survey on DVD and provide one copy to Contracting Officer's Representative with report.

2. Include in report thermograms of suspect areas and corresponding daytime photos of same locations.

3. Conduct inspection by NDT test technician certified to at least Level 2 in Thermal/Infrared test method according to ASNT SNT-TC-1A.

4. Mark out roof areas determined to be wet to indicate areas to be removed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing roofing system indicated to remain.

1. Cover roof membrane with temporary protection materials without impeding drainage.

2. Limit traffic and material storage to protected areas.

3. Maintain temporary protection until replacement roofing is completed.

C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

D. Protect landscaping from damage.

E. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.

F. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.

G. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.

H. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.

1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.

2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.

I. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contacting Officer's Representative.

3.3 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL

A. Notify Contacting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.

1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.

2. Request authorization to proceed.

3.4 PARTIAL ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL

A. Remove existing roofing completely, exposing structural roof deck at locations and to extent indicated on drawings.

1. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners.

3.5 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.

B. Concrete Roof Decks:

1. Visually confirm concrete roof deck is dry.

2. Perform moisture test according to ASTM D4263-83(2018) each day for each separate roof area.

a. Proceed with roofing work only when moisture is not observed.

3.6 TEMPORARY ROOFING

A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight envelope.

B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

C. Prepare temporary roofing to receive new roofing.

3.7 EXISTING MEMBRANE PREPARATION FOR NEW ROOFING

A. Remove existing roofing surface projections and irregularities. Produce smooth surface to receive recover boards.

1. Broom clean existing surface.

3.8 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

A. Expose base flashings to permit removal.

B. Remove existing base flashing, counterflashing, cap flashing and copings. Dispose of properly.

1. Clean substrates to receive new flashings.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1(2016).

B. Existing Roofing System Warrantor Services:

1. Inspect reroofing preparation and roofing installation to verify compliance with existing warranty conditions.

2. Submit reports of field inspections, and supplemental instructions issued during inspections.

3.10 DISPOSAL

A. Collect waste materials in containers.

B. Remove waste materials from project site, regularly, to prevent accumulation.

C. Legally dispose of waste materials.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

Roof and deck insulation, vapor retarder, and cover board on existing concrete deck ready to receive roofing membrane.

B. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers

ASCE 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

C552-17e1.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

C1396/C1396M-17.....Gypsum Board.

D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Manual-15.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems-2019.

E. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.

G. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.

a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.

b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

D. Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type.

2. Fasteners, each type.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

2. Biobased Content:

a. Show type and quantity for each product.

3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

b. Certify each composite wood product contain no added urea formaldehyde.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.

1. Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Insulation Thermal Performance:

1. Any Location R-Value, to Match Existing: RSI-1.4 (R-8), minimum.

B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.

C. Insulation on Existing Concrete Deck: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:

1. UL Listed.

2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.

a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.

b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Insulation Recycled Content:

a. Mineral Fiber: 75 percent total recycled content, minimum.

b. Fiberglass: 20 percent total recycled content, minimum.

c. Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.

d. Glass Fiber Reinforced Rigid Foam: 6 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits for the following products:

a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Primer: Per manufacturer’s requirements to be Low-Rise Foam adhesive, Section 07 54 23 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing.

B. Bead-Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

C. Full-Spread Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.

C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.

2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.

3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).

4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

5. Bottom surface faced with felt facers.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.

2. Tapered Edge Strips: 1/12 (1 inch per 12 inches), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.

a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.

b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.

C. Vapor Retarder:

1. Compatible with TPO system

D. Cover Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:

1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks.

2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.

3. Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof flashing adhesive to prevent moisture entry from below.

B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:

1. Prime deck as specified.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.

2. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, fascias and similar items.

3. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.

a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).

4. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.

1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing membrane.

E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

1. Adhered Insulation:

a. Prime substrate as required.

b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.

c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.

B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.

C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 54 23
THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

01-01-21

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Roof Insulation.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1-16.....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C67-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

C140/C140M-20a.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

C1193-16.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants

C1371-15.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.

C1549-16.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.

D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).

D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4434/D4434M-15.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.

D4601-

D6878/D6878M-13.....Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing.

E408-13.....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.

E1918-16.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.

E1980-11(2019).....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):

1-20.....Product Rating Program.

G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems.

H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

BioPreferred® Program Catalog.

I. UL LLC (UL):

580-06.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

a. Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Architect/Engineer.

c. Inspection and Testing Agency.

d. Contractor.

e. Installer.

f. Manufacturer's field representative.

g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof penetrations, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

a. Installation schedule.

b. Installation sequence.

c. Preparatory work.

d. Protection before, during, and after installation.

e. Installation.

f. Terminations.

g. Transitions and connections to other work.

h. Inspecting and testing.

i. Other items affecting successful completion.

j. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Roof membrane layout.

2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.

3. Roof membrane penetration details.

4. Base flashing and termination details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Minimum fastener pullout resistance.

3. Installation instructions.

4. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.

2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.

3. Fasteners: Each type.

4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.

2. Biobased Content:

a. Show type and quantity for each product.

b. Minimum: BIO based (Green) Adhesive: 24 percent.

3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

4. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Fire and windstorm classification.

2. Energy performance requirements.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.

2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.

H. Field quality control reports.

I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Maintenance instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.

2. Regularly installs specified products.

3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

a. Project Experience List: Provide contact project names, addresses, and General Contractor for completed projects.

4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:

1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.

2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.

2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.

1. Warranty Period: 30 years.

2. Include accidental punctures according to the manufacturer's standard warranty terms.

3. Include hail damage according to the manufacturer's standard warranty terms.

a. Hail Warranty: 3 inches.

C. Exceptions NOT Permitted:

1. Damage due to wind of speed greater than 56 mph but less than 90 mph .

D. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to cover board and insulation over roof deck.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as indicated on Drawings.

2. Energy Performance:

a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.

b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).

c. CRRC-1; Minimum 0.70 initial solar reflectance and minimum 0.75 emissivity.

d. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.

1) Where tested aged values are not available:

a) Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.

b) Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980 with 12 W/square meter/degree K (2.1 BTU/hour/square foot) convection coefficient.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Solar Reflectance Index: 78 minimum.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits:

a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

3. Adhesives to comply with USDA minimum BIO based content for Federal Projects to the fullest extent possible.

2.4 TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE

A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 2 mm (80 mils) thick, with fleece backing.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Coverboard: See Section 07 22 00 Roof and Deck Insulation.

B. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Section 07 22 00 Roof and Deck Insulation.

C. Flashing: Fabricated flashings, Section 07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal.

D. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.

E. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer’s standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.

G. Battens: Manufacturer’s standard, galvannealed or galvanized steel sheet, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.

H. Fasteners: Manufacturer’s standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.

I. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglets: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

J. Low-Rise Foam Adhesive: Low-rise foam recommended by roofing system manufacturer for membrane, insulation and vapor barrier, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane. Minimum requirements; bio-based adhesive, 100% solids, VOC 0 g/L.

K. Sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

2.6 WALKWAY PADS

A. Manufacturer's standard, slip-resistant rolls, minimum 900 mm (3 feet) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

1. Color: Select from manufacturer’s standard colors. Color to contract with roof surface.

B. Safety Tape: Contrasting safety yellow , 6 inches wide minimum. Locate 10 foot inside and parallel to the roof.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Protection Materials:

1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.

2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.

3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.

1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped.

2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.

3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.

2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.

3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of workday.

B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:

1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.

2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (4 inches) from precast concrete deck joints.

3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

F. Insulating Concrete Decks:

1. Allow to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.

2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.

G. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.

1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.

2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.

3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.

1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.

C. Comply with UL 1897 for uplift resistance.

D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.

B. Begin installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.

C. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.

D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:

1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.

2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.

3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.

4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.

5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.

6. Adhere membrane perimeter to roof deck or parapet wall as indicated on drawings.

7. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.

8. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.

F. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.

2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.

3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.

4. Repeat for other half of sheet.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.

   a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.

   b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with TPO roofing membrane.

   c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.

2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and roofing membrane into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, wall or curbs to minimum200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.

   a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.

   b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA manual.

   c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.

   d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.

   e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.

2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.

3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.

2. Coordinate installation with roof expansion joint system.

3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times the width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with sealant.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.

2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

A. Heat weld walkway sheet to roofing membrane at edges. Weld area 50 mm (2 inches) wide by the entire length of the walkway sheet.

B. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Field Adhesion Pull Tests: ASTM C1193, Appendix X1; one test for every 230 square meter (2,500 square feet) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.

a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.

c. Test Results:

1) Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.

2) Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.

2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.

3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.

4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.

6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.

7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.

8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.

9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

B. Manufacturer Services:

1. Require site attendance of roofing and insulation material manufacturers representatives daily during installation of this Work.

2. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.

3. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.

4. Prepare and submit inspection reports.

5. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.

1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.

2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.

B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.

1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.

C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

Basis of Design Re-Roof Schedule:

Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- Prepare roof system in accordance with 07 10 01 50.19, PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING.
- Ensure deck is dry.
- Install self-adhered vapor retarder to concrete or wood decks.
  - o Prep and prime as required by manufacturer.
- Install two layers insulation, minimum, to achieve R-Value 25.
  - o Concrete Deck: Adhere insulation to deck with low rise foam adhesive.
- Install 1/2 inch GP Gypsum DensDeck Prime coverboard in low rise foam adhesive.
- Install TPO membrane set in low rise foam adhesive.
- Install all flashings. Coping to be installed in accordance ANSI/SPRI ES-1.
- Tie new roof section to existing roof using an expansion joint with a manufacturer approved roof detail.
- Metal edge, termination bar, and wood nailer will be installed per manufacturer’s roof details.
- Manufacturer’s approved sealant to be used for joint sealant.
- Once installed/completed and visually inspected by a Manufacturer’s Technical Field Inspector as specified for 20 year manufacturer’s Warranty and 2 year contractor’s workmanship warranty can be issued.

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 52 16.11 COLD ADHESIVE STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING Membrane base flashings and stripping.

B. Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES: Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae.

C. Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

D. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):

4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12(2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

D173/D173M-03(2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings and roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings

2. Copings

3. Expansion joints

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing

2. Expansion joint cover, each type
3. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
4. Self-adhering flexible stainless steel flashing.

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.

C. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

D. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

B. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

C. Fasteners:

1. Use stainless steel for clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
3. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

D. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, stainless steel and flexible stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.

2. Joints shall conform to following requirements:

   a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

   b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.

   c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

3. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

4. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

5. Soldering:

   a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.

   b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.

   c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.

   d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.

2. Space joints as shown or as specified.

3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).

4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.

5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.

6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.

2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.

2. Aluminum:

a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.

b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.

c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.

d. Mill finish.

3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:

a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.

b. Manufacturer's finish:

1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.

2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.

3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.

2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.

3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.

4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.

D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.

E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)

1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.

2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.

3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:

a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).

b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.

4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:

a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.

b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.7 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. Stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.

2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).

3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.

4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.

5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.

6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.

2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.

2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.

2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.8 MEMBRANE DRIP EDGE

A. General:

1. Reuse existing drip edge where in good condition. Replace rusty, damaged full sections of drip edge.
2. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
4. Form new sections to match existing profile.

2.9 REGLETS

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:

1. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
2. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.

B. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.

C. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.

D. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.

E. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.10 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.

B. Replace existing damaged expansion joint covers in full for continuous length, all of one type throughout.

C. Types:

1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.

2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.

D. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.

E. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.11 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.

B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.

1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.

2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.

3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.

C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.

1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.

3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.

4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.

D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.

1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.

2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).

3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.

E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.12 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.

1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.

2. Curb:

a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.

b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.

c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.

B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.

1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.

2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.

2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.

4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.

5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.

6. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.

   a. Replace all removed existing flashing fasteners with new.

7. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.

8. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.

9. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

10. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:

    a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.

    b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.

    c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.

11. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of rubberized paint compatible with roofing materials.

12. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

   1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.

   2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.

   3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.

   4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in

joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.3 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
   a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
      1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
      2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
   b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
   a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
   b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
   c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.

2. Surface applied type receiver:

   a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.

   b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.

3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.4 REGLETS

A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:

1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.

2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.5 COPINGS

A. General:

1. On walls install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the parapet. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.

2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.

3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.

2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

C. Stainless steel Copper Copings:

1. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.

2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.

3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.

B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.

C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.7 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.

B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.

C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:

1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.

2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.8 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.

B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.

C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having neoprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES
01-01-21

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid Insulations for Roofing.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant Material and Installation.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

A. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.

B. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

C. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.

B. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.

2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.

C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

ANSI/SPRI ES-1.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C612-14(2019).....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D226/D226M-17.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D4869/D4969M-16a.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used In Steep Slope Roofing

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

F. FM Global (FM):

RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

E. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.

F. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:

1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.

2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).

3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.

4. Provide primer.

2.3 COPINGS

A. Fabrication and installation to comply with ANSI/SPRI ES-1.

B. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 2 mm (0.08 inch) thick; 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick; stainless steel.

C. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown on construction documents.

D. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).

E. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.

F. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.

G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.

H. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer or Clear anodic or Color anodic. Color as specified.

2.4 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM EDGE TRIM AND FASCIAS

A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.

B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown in construction documents.

C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10-feet).

D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one (1)-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.

E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 152 mm (6 inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.

F. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer. Color as specified.

2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIA-CANT SYSTEM

A. The fascia-cant system consists of three (3) pieces, an extruded aluminum fascia, a galvanized steel cant, and an aluminum compression clamp.

B. Furnish in stock lengths of not more than 3.05 M (10 feet) long.

C. Form fascia from not less than 2 mm (0.070 inch) thick aluminum. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032-inch) thick concealed sheet aluminum joint cover plates in back of fascia.

D. Form cant strip from galvanized steel not less than 0.75 mm (0.0299 inch) thick, to profile shown and design to hold lower edge of the fascia.

E. Form compression clamp of not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum designed to hold the top edge of the fascia and the built-up flashing.

F. Internal and external corners:

1. Factory fabricate and fully weld mitered joints.

2. Furnish corner sections in manufacturers standard sizes and sizes shown with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.

G. Factory fabricated fascia sump assemblies.

1. Fabricate sump assemblies with stainless steel cores and extruded aluminum cover to match fascia-cant.

2. Provide stainless steel outlet, tube sized to suit downspout and solder to core to make watertight.

3. Furnish sump assembly in 508 mm (20 inch) minimum lengths.

H. Finish on aluminum: Three-coat fluoropolymer. Color as specified.

2.6 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Fabricate in 3.0 M (10 foot) lengths with fastener openings slotting for expansion not over 610 mm (24 inch) centers.

B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown on construction documents.

C. Mill finish.

D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick.

E. Fabricate corners as one (1) piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.

F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.

G. Five (5) piece assembly:

1. Roof expansion joint cover system consists of an extruded aluminum cover, extruded frame or curb vertical section, galvanized steel cant, and aluminum compression clamp counter flashing, complete with moisture seals. Form cover and vertical section from extruded aluminum, 2 mm (0.080 inch) minimum thickness with spring stainless steel tension or pivot bar.
2. Form cant from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 mm (0.029 inch) thick formed to profile shown on construction documents.
3. Form splice plates of not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sheet.
4. Form counter flashing member of 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick sheet aluminum, secured with screws to the top edge of the vertical section and providing compression clamp over base flashing.
5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb bearing.

H. Two (2) piece assembly:

1. Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.
2. Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

2.7 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.

B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

C. Underlayment Installation:

D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.

E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.

F. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

G. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.

H. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.

I. Edge Trim and Fascias:

1. Install edge trim and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.

2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.

3. Provide lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the edge trim and fascia not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.

J. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.

2. When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.

K. Fascia-Cant System:

1. Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia, concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown in construction documents.

2. Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 6 mm (1/4 inch) space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.

3. Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel cant joints.

L. Expansion Joint Covers:

1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.

2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.

3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.

4. Three piece assembly:

a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.

b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.

c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.

d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.

e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches.

5. Two piece assembly:

a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.

b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.

c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

This page is intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment supports; and metal grating roof walkway system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid insulations for roofing.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant material and installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Submit representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches). For extrusions, submit width not less than section to be installed. Show coating with integral color and texture and include manufacturer's identifying label.

C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C726-17.....Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board

C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

2605-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

621-02.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE/SEI 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

F. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 Subpart D... Walking-Working Surfaces (1910.21-1910.30)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.

D. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized ASTM A653/A653M steel fabricate with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and air tight welds.

B. Equipment supports to be internally reinforced with angles 1.22 m (48 inches) on center.

C. Form exterior curb with integral base.

D. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).

E. Internally insulate with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) glass-fiber board insulation (ASTM C726).

F. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.

G. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Provide 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 305 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.

H. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on construction documents, but not less than 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.

I. Top of Equipment Supports: Level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes. Equip supports with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

J. Finish: Match Existing.

2.3 METAL GRATING ROOF PLATFORM SYSTEM

A. Provide metal grating roof platform system consisting of prefabricated pans, of 0.080 inch aluminum interlocking 3 inch deep plank grating system with slip resistant surface.

B. Grating units to be 400 mm (8 inch) widths and in 3048 mm (10 foot long) sections as required.

C. Provide complete with support framing, brackets, connectors, nosings and other accessories as required for complete roof walkway system.

1. Include support stands at maximum 1220 mm (4 feet) on center to hold planks a minimum of 152 mm (6 inches) above roof surface.

2. Provide wind restraint attachment to roof structure of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.

D. Include step units, nosings framing and connectors to provide changes in elevation as required. Comply with ASCE 7 and 29 CFR 1910.23.

E. Equip walkways with safety railings where required by 29 CFR 1910.23.

F. Provide neoprene rubber pads having a shore A hardness of 80 to 90-Durometer under each support, or bearing surface.

G. Finish: Mill aluminum.

2.4 FINISH:

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.

B. Aluminum, Clear Finish AAMA 611: AA-M12C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I, Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mils) thick (min.)

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils). Comply with coating manufacturer’s written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

D. Fluoropolymer Finish: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer’s written instructions.

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.

B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.

C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.

E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.

1. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.

2. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

3. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Contractor certification.

E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers

2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).

b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical and horizontal surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, T, M, A, O, I.

3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:

b. Metal to metal.

i. Voids where items penetrate exterior roof.

j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

2.2 COLOR:

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

C. Required at all joints.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals’ Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

a. Concrete.

b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

a. Metal.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.

2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants only when ambient temperature is between

   5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).

2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.

3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.

4. Apply sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.

6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.

7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.

8. Finish joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.

9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.

10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.

11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.

2. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

B. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

C. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

This page is intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
5. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
6. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
7. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
8. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Painter qualifications.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

D. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.

2. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Product type and color.
   c. Name of project.
3. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

E. Sample of identity markers if used.

F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. Epoxy coating.

1.3 **DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.4 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or

remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.5 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Lead-Base Paint: Not allowed.

3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.

4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.6 **SAFETY AND HEALTH**

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA). The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.7 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1

9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6

17.....Primer, Bonding, Waterbased

18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

23.....Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant

31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss

77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss

79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer

E. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

F. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

G. Underwriter’s Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **MATERIALS:**

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 1. Submit manufacturer’s technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

B. Basis of Design Product: PPG Industries, Inc. PPG Paints.

2.2 **PAINT PROPERTIES:**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.

2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoats: 200 gram/liter.
4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

PART 3 -

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **JOB CONDITIONS:**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
   a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
   c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
3. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
4. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 **INSPECTION:**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until

unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 **GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.

B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.

C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer’s recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or “hot spots” in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 **SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.

2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.

3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer’s instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface.

3.5 **PAINT PREPARATION:**

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 **APPLICATION:**

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and similar.

3.7 **PRIME PAINTING:**

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Metals:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer)Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).

   a. Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Acrylic Primer, B66W310.

2. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

3.8 **EXTERIOR FINISHES:**

1. Steel and Ferrous Metal Two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).

2. General:
   a. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
   b. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
   c. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
   d. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.9 **REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under “Surface Preparation”. No “telegraphing” of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR’s approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under “General Workmanship Requirements”.

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.10 **PAINT COLOR:**

A. Coat Colors:
   1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
   2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
   3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

B. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
   1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
   2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.11 **MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, roof spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

3.12 **BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

A. Painting and finishing of exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule.

2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Finished surfaces:

a. Hardware except ferrous metal.

b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.

c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

2. Concealed surfaces:

a. Inside interstitial spaces, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.

3. Moving and operating parts:

a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, and sensing devices.

4. Labels:

a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

5. Gaskets.

3.13 **PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 81 29

HORIZONTAL FALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal fall protection including Cable and anchor system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. ANSI A10.32 - Personal Fall Protection Used in Construction and Demolition Operations.

B. ANSI/ASSP Z359.1 - Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

C. ANSI/ASSE Z359.6 - Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems.

D. ASTM A123 / A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

E. ASTM A747/A747M - Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Stainless, Precipitation Hardening.

F. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

G. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

H. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

J. CSA Z259.16 - Design of Active Fall Protection Systems.

K. OSHA 1926.502 - Fall Prevention Systems and Criteria and Practices.

1.3 1.05 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data and product information indicating the sizes, descriptions, capacities, test certifications, and other descriptive data showing in sufficient detail that the product complies with the contract requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: For fabrication showing the complete fall protection system. Layout drawings of each system in relation to the supporting structure indicating the locations of properly labeled components.

D. Installer's Certification: Furnish proof of installer's certification approval by manufacturer in the form of the installer's current certificate issued by the manufacture.

E. Product Certificate: Containing the manufacturer's batch number on each individual component used in the systems.

F. Qualifications Statement: For engineer performing delegated design.

G. Systems Manual:

1. Maintenance Procedures: Including parts list and maintenance requirements for all equipment.

2. Operation Procedures: Indicating proper use of equipment for safe operation of the systems.

3. Manufacturer's catalog data indicating the sizes, descriptions, capacities, test certifications, and other descriptive data showing sufficient detail that the product complies with the contract requirements.

H. Record Documents: Include a copy of Record Drawings in the systems manual.

I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

J. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fall protection system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 year experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products, authorized, trained, and certified by manufacturer.

C. Engineer for Delegated Design: Licensed in the jurisdiction and with a minimum of two years engineering fall protection systems.

D. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of horizontal fall protection system with structural supports and finish materials.

E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.

3. Remodel mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened packaging. Store materials in original protective packaging. Prevent soiling, physical damage, or moisture.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for fall protection system anchors.

B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's limited lifetime warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:

1. 3M Fall Protection Business; DBI-Sala RoofSafe Anchor and Cable System HLL and single anchor points: 3Mfallprotectionbusiness.com

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Rooftop Anchors, Inc.: Rigid Anchor Cable System: www.rooftopanchor.com.

2. Guardian Fall Protection, Inc.; CB-12 Anchor: www.guardianfall.com.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. If the system proposed uses an article, device, material, equipment, form of construction, fixture, or item other than the Basis of Design; provide certification that the proposed item is equal in quality, performance, and appearance, to the item specified.

E. Source Limitation: Obtain fall protection system and components from a single manufacturer.

2.2 CABLE HORIZONTAL FALL PROTECTION

A. Provide horizontal cable fall protection system, including end anchors, energy absorbers, intermediate cable supports, variable cable supports, traveler and corner cable supports as required.

1. Allow users to walk uninterrupted the entire length of the system and provide secure anchorage to arrest a fall. System to allow attachment at any point along the cable and enables freedom of movement along the cable as it passes by intermediate anchors.

2. Maximum span of 39 feet (12 m) between anchors and shall provide continuous hands free access for the user of the roof fall protection system.

3. System shall not be used as a tieback anchor for facade maintenance.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Texas.

2. Structural Performance: Fall protection systems shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions required by CSA Z259.16, ANSI A10.32, ANSI Z359.1, and OSHA 1926.502.

a. Allow for multiple users, based on required system calculations.

b. System designed for 2 simultaneous users maximum.

c. System capable of spanning 39 feet (12 m) between intermediate supports.

d. Maximum allowable force on anchors: 1348 lbs. (6 kN).

C. Components:

1. Cable: 7x7, 5/16 inch (8 mm) 316 Stainless Steel Wire, Breaking Strength 8543 lbs. (38 kN).

2. End Anchorage Connector: 316 Stainless Steel, electro-polished.

a. Greater than 10,116 lbs. (45 kN) minimum breaking strength.

3. Tensioner: Uni 8 System Tensioner - 316 stainless steel with anti-seizure tensioning unit and tension indicator disc.

4. Intermediate Bracket: Uni 8 intermediate bracket - 316 stainless steel, electro-polished. Variable positioning available to suit a range of applications. Re-orientates load in the event of a fall.

5. 90 and 45 Degree Corners: Uni 8 - 90 and 45 degree corners. 316 stainless steel, electro-polished. Other angles achieved using variable bracket.

6. Variable Guide: 316 Stainless Steel, electro-polished.

7. Swage Toggles: Uni 8 Swage Toggles -316 Stainless Steel.

8. UniGrab Attachment Device with Carabiner: ASTM A747/A747M, electro-polished and numbered.

9. Energy Absorber: Inline Force Management Energy Absorber - 316 Stainless Steel, electro-polished.

10. Fabricated supports: Stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel ASTM A123 / A123M.

11. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36.

12. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, cold formed.

13. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

D. Materials:

1. Primary cable assembly components: Stainless steel: ASTM A666, Type 316.

2. Connectors: Comply with OSHA regulation 1926.502.

E. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate anchoring devices as recommended by the manufacturer to provide adequate support for intended use. Shop fabricate required anchorage posts using structural steel with material test certificates for full material traceability.

2. Welding: AWS structural specification D1.1 by certified welders.

3. Fabricate joints in a manner to discourage water accumulation.

4. Swaging: Swage cable in-line with the anchor point.

5. Finishes:

a. Structural Steel: Zinc Galvanized for corrosion resistance.

F. Accessories:

1. Fasteners: Designed to support a load on the system of 2 times the maximum design load without failure.

2. Signage: Provide signs and system identification tags.

3. Roofing: Comply with requirements of Section 07 54 23 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane Roofing.

4. Flashing: Comply with requirements of Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

5. Flashing: Comply with requirements of Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories.

6. Sealant: Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

2.3 SINGLE POINT FALL PROTECTION ANCHOR

A. Provide single point fall protection anchors, including tie-off connection attachment, steel posts, base plate, through deck fasteners and accessories as required.

1. Allow users to walk to allow full roof top equipment access and provide secure anchorage to arrest a fall.

2. Locate anchors to allow straight run access between equipment and adjacent anchor points and shall provide continuous hands free access for the user of the roof fall protection system.

3. System shall not be used as a tieback anchor for facade maintenance.

B. Roof Performance Requirements:

1. Metal Deck: Minimum 18 gauge thickness, or provided with additional deck reinforcing per manufacturer's instructions.

2. Structural beam for weld-on or backer plate connection: structure must be capable of supporting a 5,000 pound ultimate load.

3. Other structural decks not listed above shall be approved by a Qualified Person.

C. Anchor Design Criteria:

1. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Texas.

2. Structural Performance: Fall protection systems shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions required by ANSI/ASSP Z359.1, ANSI/ASSE Z359.6 and 29 CFR 1926.502.

a. System designed for one user, maximum.

b. Worker Capacity: 130 to 420 pounds.

c. Design Requirements: Anchor spacing as indicated by manufacturer, for safety snap connection by individual workers capable of withstanding a 5,000 pound load or safety factor of 2 meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.502(d)(8).

D. Materials:

1. Anchor post: 2-1/2 inch schedule 80 pipe, galvanized steel (size as necessary for height).

2. Anchor U-bar: 5/8 inch diameter U-bar, galvanized steel.
3. Anchor base plate: 1/2 inch galvanized steel.
4. Backer plate (if required): 1/2 inch galvanized steel.

E. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate work true to dimension, square, plumb, level, and free from distortions or defects detrimental to appearance and performance.
2. Prepare, treat and coat galvanized metal to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Prepare galvanized metal by removing grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter.

F. Accessories:

1. Signage: Provide signs and system identification tags.
2. Roofing: Comply with requirements of Section 07 54 23-Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing.
3. Flashing: Comply with requirements of Section 07 60 00- Flashing and Sheet Metal.
4. Flashing: Comply with requirements of Section 07 72 00-Roof Accessories.
5. Sealant: Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00-Joint Sealants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fall protection equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Contractor to coordinate installation of structural deck reinforcements and anchorages to receive fall protection anchors.

B. Coordinate location of fall protection equipment indicated to be attached to structural substrate or surface of roofing system and furnish anchoring devices with templates and diagrams.

C. Contractor to coordinate placement of roofing system, insulation and flashing to ensure water-tight integrity to roof.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install according to approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Coordinate with work of other trades.

B. Install anchorage and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to obtain the allowable working loads published in the product literature and in accordance with this specification.

C. Exposed work shall be true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces and with straight square edges. Coordinate anchorage system with supporting structure.

D. Do not load or stress system until materials and fasteners are properly installed and ready for service.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide manufacturer's certified installer to inspect installed fall protection system. Ensure that system components operate as specified.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fall protection components to function smoothly and safely.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean components of any deleterious coatings or compounds. Remove loose materials, crating, and packing materials from site.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.

B. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

D. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

E. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

F. Provide training at the lifeline installation site.

G. Training to take place at the completion of the installation.

- - - E N D - - -

This page is intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the removal, storage, furnishing and re-installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system. Replace damaged parts up to and including the complete system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Lightning protection systems to be inspected and installed by contractors Certified/Listed by UL using the UL96A Standard for Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems, or NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.
2. The lightning protection installation company to have at least one individual in a supervisory position holding a current UL Lightning Protection Journeyman Certificate or Lightning Protection Institute (LPI) Journeyman Installer certification.
3. Inspection system limited to the scope of work may be preformed by the installation company and to issue a Letter of Findings with specifically listed exceptions to the inspection.
4. System to remain in service during construction, only remove sections to allow for to current work. Replace as soon as feasible.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
   c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.

c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

d. Certificate of responsible person holding a current UL Lightning Protection Master Certificate.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

780-17.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

C. NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA GR 1 (2007) ..Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

96-16.....Lightning Protection Components

96A-16.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

467-13.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96,

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Coordinate installation with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer.

C. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.

D. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.

E. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductors guards to down conductor at both ends.

F. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.

G. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld

the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the COR.

H. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.

I. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.

J. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.

K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.

L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.

M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.

N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.

O. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.

P. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

Q. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).

R. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.

S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.

T. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.

1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.

2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.

3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals.

4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

V. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements in compliance with UL 467 and ANSI/NEMA GR1.

B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---